

1212. d. 8.  
3

THE  
RUDIMENTS  
OF THE  
FRENCH TONGUE:  
Or, An EASY and RATIONAL  
INTRODUCTION  
TO  
French Grammar.

WHEREIN  
The PRINCIPLES of the LANGUAGE are  
methodically digested.

WITH  
Useful NOTES and Observations, explaining the Terms  
of GRAMMAR, and further improving its RULES.

---

BY  
LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

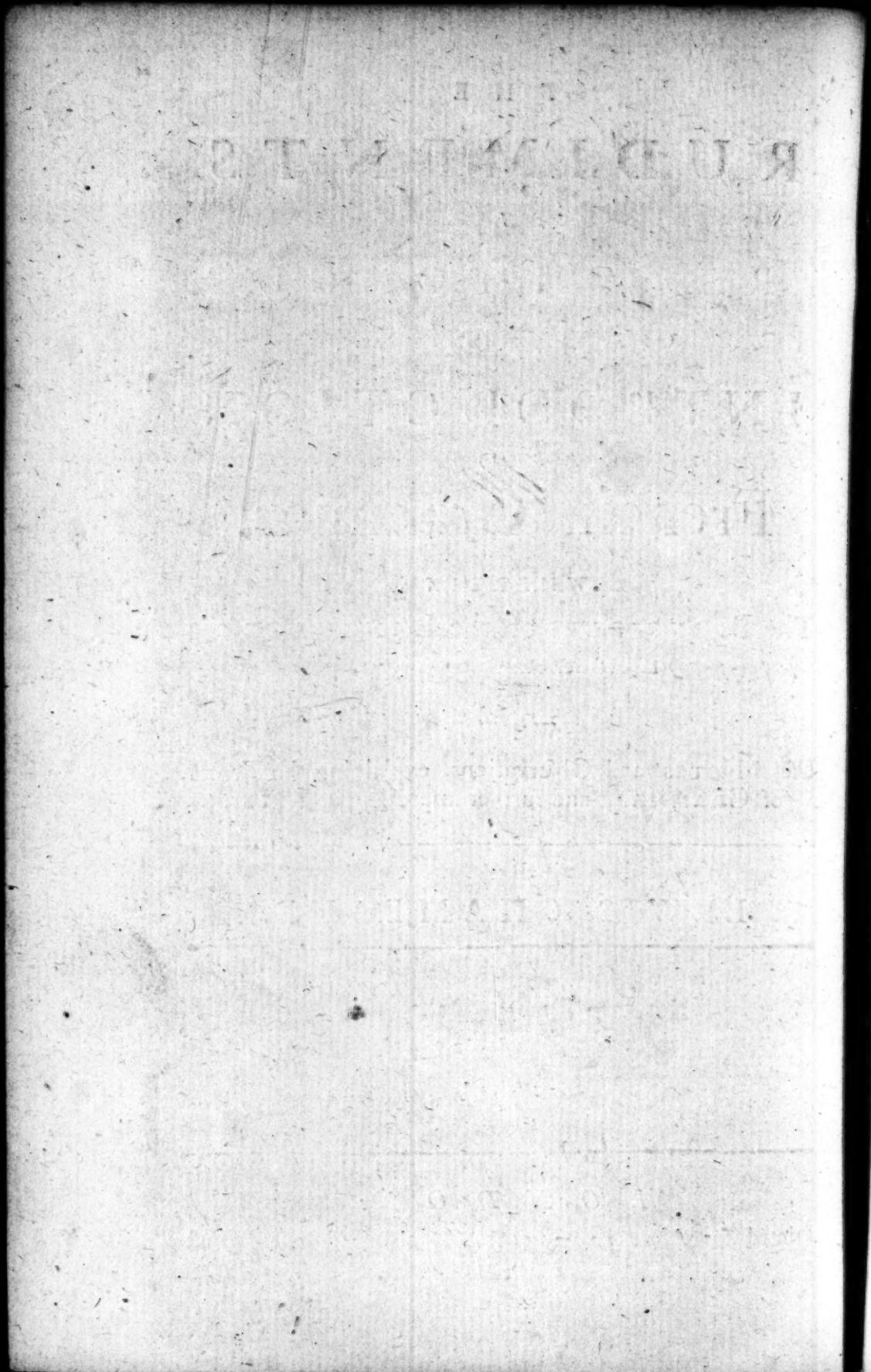
---



---

London:

Printed for A. MILLAR, at Buchanan's-Head, over-against  
Catharine-street in the Strand. MDCCCLI.



# P R E F A C E.

IT was necessary to present at first the Lovers of the *French Tongue*, and those who are desirous to learn it, with such a Grammatical Performance, wherein they can find all possible assistance to study the Language, and make themselves masters of it. Had it been more concise, where would the Student have looked for resolving into his mother-tongue such and such constructions therein omitted? The Grammar would then have been as much defective, as it would have left as many constructions unobserved.

But, as I have observed in the Preface to my Grammar, to learn a language in a rational manner, the method must be fitted to the age, capacity, and circumstances of the scholar. Children of the most tender age may be made to learn *French*: but their understanding not being capable to reflect as yet upon what they learn, 'tis upon their memory, the only then active faculty in them, that the foundation of learning must be laid. They must not be troubled with Grammatical learning before their judgment begins to be formed: but they can, without much pains, and with success, treasure up the materials of the language, against the time they will be capable to learn the Grammar, that is, how to use them in speech.

For these reasons I published the *Grammar*, and the first part of the *Treasure of the French and English Languages*, not bound together, indeed, as they might have well been, but separate, for the conveniency of the young learners: as it is well known besides, that children will destroy a book of any bulk three or four times, before they have gone through any considerable part of it.

This last consideration has likewise caused me to make *Rudiments*, containing only the *Accidence* of the *French Tongue*, the *Elements*, and as it were, the *Skeleton* of that language; the nature, form, and variations of the words that it is composed of, grammatically disposed, but considered without any respect to the construction, which is properly the province of *Grammar*: having moreover prefixed to the *Accidence* four large Tables, comprehending, and removing, all the difficulties of the *Pronunciation*.

Such

## P R E F A C E.

Such was my design, and such would have been these Rudiments, had not a friend of mine made me understand, that the most general Rules of the Construction would not clash with the Scheme of an Introduction to a language: and recommended to me Mr. Ruddiman's *Latin Rudiments*, as a very proper pattern to imitate. In compliance, therefore, with his request, I have made a compendious Syntax, methodized in such a manner, that the succinctness of the text is abundantly made up by the notes. And those who won't chuse to have much to do with Grammatical observations, will be, I presume, so much the more pleased with this introduction, that, short as it is, it comprehends, nevertheless, more knowledge of the *French Tongue*, than is to be found in all the *French Grammars* in use.

The Master, or Mistress (for these Rudiments are also calculated for young ladies schools) must first make the child learn part of the Tables, pronouncing first each sound, with the *French* word annexed to it, and making the child repeat the same after them. Then read after the same manner something out of the Vocabulary, and a little out of the Forms of Speech, word by word, and sentence by sentence, the Teacher always reading first, and the Learner after him: beginning every reading by repeating the Tables, till the child is perfect in the Sounds, and their Combinations, and Monosyllables of the language. And when the child can read a dozen of words, and some forms of speech well, he must learn the same by heart. By this means any child will easily, and soon, learn how to read, without the additional expence of an ill-contriv'd Spelling-book, and will, besides, learn at the same time both *French* and *English*.

The Teacher's prudence will best dictate to him the most proper time to put the child into the Accidence. He must by all means have the Mastery of the Sounds and Combinations, and therefore read tolerably well. I think, besides, that he should go first through about half of the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech. This hits children's taste better than the dry learning of the Accidence: and they get forwards enough in that tender age, as long as they learn the materials of the language.

THE  
RUDIMENTS  
OF THE  
FRENCH TONGUE:

## PART I.

## Of Pronunciation.

**I**N French there are Six Vowels, <sup>2</sup> *a, e, i, o, u, y*; and Nineteen Consonants, <sup>3</sup> *b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x, z*.

## NOTE S.

*Pronunciation* is the right expressing of the divers sounds of a language : and a *Language* is the *Signs* which a nation has agreed to express their thoughts by. Those signs are of two sorts ; the one transient, *Sounds*, the other permanent, *Characters*, or *Letters* : all which form speech, which is composed of *sentences* ; *sentences* of *words* ; and *words* of *syllables*.

The observations that can be made upon a language, methodically digested, to bring the learner to write and speak that language, are called *Grammar*: and the *Rudiments* are plain and easy instructions, teaching beginners the first principles, and the most common and necessary rules of a language.

2 The *Vowels* are so called, because they express by themselves full and distinct sounds, or voices.

3. The **Consonants** are so called, because they form no distinct sound, but jointly with some one of the vowels.

## A T A B L E of all the Sounds of the French Tongue.

N. B. The letters printed in Italic denote the sound that is to be distinguished. The asterisk that is met with in the column of the English words, shew that there is no sound in English that answers the French sound that is to be known.

French Letters and French Words where- English Words where-  
Sounds. in the Sounds are in the French Sounds  
expressed. are found.

Capitals. Names. Small.

A.	aw.	a. <sup>1</sup> matin, morning.	at, fat, rat.
		â. mâtin, a mastiff-dog.	awe, law, all.
		an. langue, tongue.	long.
B.	bey.	b. <sup>2</sup> bas, low.	bad.
		c. clou, a nail.	cloud.
		ca. <sup>3</sup> car, for.	call.
		ça. forçâ, he forced.	faller.
		ce. cela, that, certain.	slow, certain.
C.	cey.	ci. citer, to cite.	city.
		co. coton,	cotton.
		ç. leçon,	lesson, so.
		cu. cure,	curate.
		çu. reçâ, he received.	surety.
D.	dey	d. <sup>4</sup> du, owed.	dull.

## N O T E S.

<sup>1</sup> This letter has three sounds, the 1st. short and slender ; the 2d. longer and broad ; and the third formed through the nose, from whence it is called *nasal* : as they are expressed in the words of the table, matin, mâtin, langue, and these English, at, awe, and long.

<sup>2</sup> b final is sounded only in *radoub*, the refitting of a ship, and in foreign names, as *Achab*, *Job*, *Caleb*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> ç before a, o, u, sounds like s in so, salt, surety, &c. (without joining the sound of b to s.)

c takes the sound of g in *Claude*, *Claudius*, second, second, secondement, secondly, seconder, to assist, secret, secret, secrètement, secretly, secrétaire, a secretary, secrétariat, a secretary's office ; and in the second syllable of *cicogne*, a stork. Therefore pronounce *figogne*, *figret*, *segond*, &c.

Double c is sounded only before e and i, the first with the sound of k, and the other with the hissing sound of s ; as in *accident*, accident, *accelérer*, to accelerate ; but the two c's are always sounded in proper names, as *Accaron*.

c is generally sounded at the end of words ; as *roc*, a rock, *sac*, a sack.

<sup>4</sup> d final is sounded only 1st. at the end of *sud*, south, and foreign words, as *Ep'bod*, *David*, &c. Except in *Madrid*, and *Lord*, or *Mylord*. 2dly. at the end of some words, particularly, adnouns ; before words beginning with a vowel : In which cases final d is sounded like t ; as *grand esprit*, a great wit, pron : *graz t'sprit*.

c (guttural)

PART I.

Of Pronunciation.

3

French Letters and French Words where- English Words where-  
Sounds. in the Sounds are in the French Sounds  
expressed. are found.

Cap. Names. Small.

e (guttural) <sup>1</sup>	je I, me, me.	answer, porter.
(not found.)	ame, soul.	come, love.
é (acute) <sup>2</sup>	pré, meadow.	fate.
E. ey.	è (grave) <sup>3</sup> mèr, sea.	mare, air.
	ei. peine, pain.	pen.
	en (after i) bien, well.	faint.
	eu. feu, fire. (The same as e guttural, which exactly answers to that of e in porter.	
	eux. heureux, happy.	*
F. eff.	f. <sup>4</sup> flote,	fleet.
	g. gland, an acorn.	glean.

N O T E S.

1 This vowel expresses four or five different sounds at least. e is suppressed both in pronunciation and writing; 1st. in all monosyllables before a word beginning with a vowel, or b not aspirated, and it is supply'd by an apostrophe, thus, *l'enfant*, the child, for *le enfant*; *l'homme*, the man, for *le homme*. 2dly. e is quite dropt in future and conditional tenses of verbs: as *je serai*, I shall be, *il aimeroit*, he would love: pron. *frai*, *aimroit*, &c.

3dly. In the syllable *des*, beginning a word before a vowel, as *desabuser*, to undeceive, and their compounds.

4thly. In the syllable *re* in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes reiteration of the action expressed by the word, as *redire*, to say again.

5thly. In the Penultima (the last syllable but one) of adverbs in *ment*, as *franchement*, frankly.

6thly. In the Penultima of the infinitive of verbs in *eler*, or *eller*, *emer*, *erer*, *eser*, *eter*, *ever*, *enir*: As *celer*, to conceal, *amener*, to bring, *peser*, to weigh, *jetter*, to throw, *venir*, to come, &c.

2 è is acute in è, dé, pré, and tré, first syllables of a word: as *éclat*, a crack, *été*, summer, *dépit*, spite, *tréfor*, treasure, &c. — It is also acute, but short, before rer in infinitives in érer: as *espérer*, to hope, &c.

Some words have different significations as the e of their first syllables re, or de is pronounced, and marked over with an accent acute, or not pronounced at all: as

*répondre*, to answer. *repondre*, to lay eggs again.  
*dégouter*, to make to loath. *degouter*, to drop, &c.

3 è (grave) is more or less resonant according to the consonants, or number of consonants that follow it. The most resonant sound of è is like a in *luzza*, or e in *servant*: and the less resonant like e in *dress*, and *excell*.

4 f is sounded at the end of words, as *wif*, alive, *soif*, thirst, &c. Except in *lef*, a key, *baillif*, bailiff, *beuf*, ox, *erf*, stag, *nerf*, sinew, *neuf*, new, and *œuf*, egg.

24 Rudiments of the French Tongue. PART I

French Letters and French Words where English Words where  
in the Sounds are in the French Sounds  
expressed. are found.

Cop. Names. Small.

	ga.	gâter, to spoil.	gaudy.
	ge.	gager, to lay a wager.	pleasure.
	gi.	gite, dwelling-place.	*
G.	gey.	gorge, throat.	Gregory.
	go.	aiguille, a needle.	*
	guî.	anguille, an eel.	guilty, guilt.
	gui.	mignon, pretty.	minion.
	gn.	homme, a man.	honour.
	{ (not sound)	cher, dear.	share.
H.	also. b (sou. bârd)	bonite, shame.	host, halt.
	ch.	fini,	finished, fit.
I.	e.		
	i. 3.		

N O T E S.

1 *g* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and the improper diphthong *ai*, and consonants, except *n*, gives a sound very near like *k*; as in *garni*, garnished, *gorge*, throat, *cargaison*, a cargo, &c. and before *e*, *i*, *ea*, *eo*, and *eu*, it denotes the sound of *j* (consonant) and sounds like *j* in *jeſt* and *jig*, but without making *d* heard before, as in *English*, or rather like *s* in *pleaſure*; as *manger*, to eat, *regir*, to rule, *mangeons*, let us eat, &c.

When after *g* there follows *u*, followed too by another vowel, *g* keeps its hard sound (*ghee*) which falls not upon *u*, that is then quite dropt, but upon the following vowel, as in *guérir*, to cure, *guide*, a guide; pron. *gberi*, *ghid*. Except in *aiguille*, a needle, *cigüe*, hemlock, and some other words wherein two points are put over the vowel that follows *u*, to shew that the sound of *g* falls upon *u*, which is drawn out upon the account of the final *s* not being sounded.

*gn* expresses a certain liquid sound like that of *n* between two vowels in *English* (*minion*) as *digne*, worthy, *compagnon*, companion, &c. Except in *Gnome*, *Gnomonique*, *Gnostique*, and *Progne*.

*g* at the end of words is not sounded, except at the end of proper and foreign names: as *Agag*, *Sarug*.

2 *b* in the beginning or middle of words is either sounded hard, as in *boſt*, hunting, or not sounded at all, as in *bour*, *honour*.

*eb* before *r*, is sounded as in *English*, *Cbrift*: but in any other case, as in *ebats*, *kats*, *chifre*, cipher, *Cham*, it answers to *k*, or *ſh*. Pron. *Shaw*, *Shifre*, *Kam*, &c. (See in the GRAMMAR complete lists of the words where *ch* is pronounced like *ſh*, and where it is pronounced like *k*. As also lists of the words where *h* is aspirated, and where it is not.)

*pb* is sounded like *f*: and *b* after *r* or *t*, is not sounded at all.

3 *ſi* in the conjunction *ſi* is contracted, both in writing and speech, before, and with, the pronouns *il* and *ils* only, and never before any other vowel, not even before *i*: as *ſi il vient*, if he comes, instead of *ſi il*, &c. *ſi ils disent*, if they say: but write and pronounce *ſi elle vient*, if she comes, *ſi il uſtre*, so illustrious, &c.

French Letters and French Words where- English Words where-  
Sounds. in the Sounds are in the French Sounds  
expressed. are found.

## Cap. Names Small.

J. (conj.)	j.	jour, day.	pleasure.
	in.	ingratitude,	ingratitude.
K. kaw.	k.	kyrielle,	key, keep.
L. ell.	l.	la, le, the.	lad, less.
M. em.	m.	billet, a note, billard,	billiard, million.
N. en.	n. <sup>2</sup>	mon, ma,	my,
	o.	non,	no, not.
O. o.	ô.	côte, a petticoat.	cut.
	on.	côte,	coast, old.
	ou.	son, his, her.	young.
P. pey.	p. <sup>3</sup>	fou, poule, a hen.	fool, pull.
	ph.	pas, a step.	pan, pin.
		philosophe,	philosopher.

## N O T E S.

1 Double *l* is no otherwise sounded but as single *l*, as in *mollir*, to soften, *salle*, a hall; except when *i* comes before double *l* in the beginning of words, as *illustre*, illustrious.

*i* before double *l* in the middle of words don't make a diphthong with the foregoing vowel, but denotes only the liquid sound of *l*, as in *fille*, girl, *fillon*, a furrow: which liquid sound of *l* is found in the word *billiard*.

*l* is generally sounded at the end of words: as *sel*, salt, *fil*, thread.

2 *n* is sounded as in these English monosyllables *not* and *in*; 1st. when it begins a syllable, or is between two vowels, as in *nonaginaire* (one fourscore and ten) and *inimitié*, enmity. 2dly. When *in*, beginning a word is followed by another *n*; as in *innover*, to make innovations. In all other cases *n* serves only to give the nasal sound to the foregoing vowel.

*nat* at the end of words is sounded only when the next word begins with a vowel, and that too is liable to a great many exceptions. It is however always sounded in foreign words, or those derived from the Latin or Greek languages, as *hymen*, *examen*, &c.

3 *p* is not pronounced in these words, when thus spelt,

baptême,	christening.	prompt,	quick.
corps,	body.	ptisane,	barley-water.
compte,	account.	sculpture,	statuary.
domptes,	to tame.	(with their deriv.)	
éempt,	free.	sept,	seven.
nepveu,	nephew.	pseume,	psalm.
mépce,	niece.	simptôme,	symptom.
nopce,	wedding.	temps,	time.

*p* at the end of words is not sounded: as *drap*, cloth, &c. except in these three, *cap*, a cape, *Gap*, (the name of a city) *julep*, a julep, and *beaucoup*, much, and *trop*, too much, before a vowel.

## 6 Rudiments of the French Tongue.

French Letters and French Words where- English Words where-  
Sounds. in the Sounds are in the French Sounds  
expressed. are found.

### Cap. Names Small.

qua.	que.	quatre, four.	call.
Q. qu.	qui.	quel, what ; querir.	kell, cry.
	quo.	quitter, to quit.	key, kir.
R. err.	r.	quoter, to quote.	coat.
S. es.	s.	rat,	rat.
	ſſ.	santé, health.	sold.
	ſſ.	ſſavoir, to know.	salt.

### N O T E S.

1 *q* is always followed by *u* (*qu*) and sounded like *k*, or *c* in *call*, as *quatre*, four, *quelque*, some, *qui*, who, &c. Pron. *katr*, *key*, &c. But in *questeur*, *questor*, *équête*, equestrian, the first syllables of *Quinquagéſime*, *Quinqua-geſima*, *Quirinal*, *Quintilién*, and the third of *ubiquiſte*, pron. *ku-eſte*, *écu-eſte*, *cu-inquagéſime*, *ubiq-ueſte* : and in *aquatiq*, marshy, *quadragéſnaire*, one forty years old, *quadragéſime*, *quadragéſima*, *quadra-ture*, *quadru-ple*, four-fold, *équateur*, *æquator*, and the second syllables of *quinquagéſnaire* and *quinquagéſime*, *qua* is sounded like *kwa*. Pron. *akwatic*, *ékwator*, *kwadratur*, &c.

2 *r* is not sounded in the first syllable of *Mercredi*, Wednesday, and the last of *volontiers*, willingly.

Double *r* is sounded in these words only, *corroſif*, corrosive, *corroboratiſ*, corroborative, *irrēligion*, irreligion, *irrefolu*, irresolute, *irrégularité*, irregularity (with derivatives) and in the future and conditional tenses of verbs in *ir* : as *je mourrois*, from *mourir*, to die, *il courra*, from *courir*, to run.

*r* is generally sounded at the end of words : as *car*, for, *pur*, pure, &c. Except 1ſt. at the end of nouns in *er*, as *danger*, danger ; 2dly. at the end of infinitives in *er* and *ir*, even before a vowel, except in reading verſes, as *chanter un air*, to sing an air, *finir une biſtoire*, to make an end of a story, *monsieur*, sir, or, master, and some few other words. Pron. *monſieu*, *chanter un air*, *fini une biſtoire*.

3 *s* in the beginning of words, and in the middle before a vowel, and after a consonant, expresses the same sound as *s* in *ſo* and *ſlut* (which sound is called the hissing sound of *s*) as *ſi*, if, *perſécuter*, to persecute : except in *Alſace* and *Belfamine*. And when it is between two vowels, it sounds like *z* ; as also in the word *transaction* ; *oſer*, to dare, *baifer*, to kiss. Pron. *oſe*, *baizé*, *tranzaction*.

Double *s* between two vowels, denotes only the hissing sound of *s*, as *baiffer*, to stoop.

*s* in the middle of words is sounded with the soft sound of *z* before *b*, *d*, *v*, *g*, called weak consonants : and with its hissing sound before *c*, and *k*, *f*, *m*, *p*, *q*, *t*. Thus *Aſdrubal*, *preſbitère*, parſonage, &c. are pronounced *Azdrubal*, *prezbiter* : but do not pronounce *Jazpe*, *jazmin*, *auztiere*, *prèzque*, for *Jaspe*, *Jasper*, *ja'min*, *jeſſermin*, *prèsque*, almost, &c.

*s* in the end of words is not sounded (even before a vowel) except in *unours*, a bear, *un aſ*, an ace ; and foreign and proper names, as *Vénus*, *Fabius*, *aloës*, *Ings*, *galus*, *gratis*, &c. wherein final *s* is sounded with the hissing sound.

French Words and French Words where- English Words where-  
 Sounds. in the Sounds are in the French Sounds  
 expressed. are found.

## Cap. Names. Small.

T.	tey.	t. <sup>1</sup>	ton, ta, thy.	town.
T.	tey.	ti (between two vowels.)	prophétie, ambition, prophecy, secrecy.	
U.		u. <sup>2</sup>	tu, thou, vu, seen.	*
V.	u.	v.	vin, wine.	vine.
		un.	l'un, the one.	*
X.	ix.	cs. <sup>3</sup>	axe, axle-tree.	ax.
Y.	egrec.	gz.	éxemple,	example.
Z.	zed.	z. <sup>4</sup>	yvre, drunk, yeux, eyes.	you.
		zèle,	zèle,	zeal.

## Double

## N O T E S.

1 *t* followed by *i* (*ti*) before *a, e, o*, in the middle of words, has the hissing sound of *s*; as *action*, *action*, *martial*, *warlike*, *patience*, *patience*, &c. Pron. *passiance*, *action*, &c. but *ti* keeps its proper sound.

1st. After *x* and *s*: which extends only to these six words: *bastion*, a bastion, *combustion*, combustion, *digestion*, digestion, *indigestion*, surfeit, *mixtion*, mixture, *question*, a question, and these two proper names, *Ephestion* and *Sébastien*.

2dly. Before *en*, being the proper sound of nasal *e*, and not that of nasal *a*: as *tiens* (*je*) I hold, *soutien*, support.

3dly. In verbs: as *châtier*, to chastise, *nous étions*, we were, *vous battiez*, ye did beat.

4thly. In words ending in *tie*, *tié*, and *tier*: as *partie*, a part, *amitié*, friendship, *métier*, a trade. Except *minutie*, and *ineptie*, trifle, and some names of countries, as *Dalmatie*, *Galatie*, and other derived from the Greek, as *primatie*, primacy, *prophétie*, prophecy, *aristocratie*. Except *Carinthie*, and *Gothie* (wherein *tie* is pronounced as in *partie*.) and these two, *Fortia*, *Nantia*.

*t* is sounded at the end of these words only, *brut*, rough. *far*, a pop. *direct*, direct. *for*, fool. *dot*, portion. *est*, east. *un fait*, a fact. *zénit*, zenith. *exact*, exact. *ouest*, west. *past*, a past. *zest*, zest. *mat*, check-mate. *correct*, correct. *rapt*, a rape.

2 French *u* sounds pretty near like *u* in *locust*:

3 *x* has the sound of *cs* before a consonant, as *extrait*, extract, *expert*, skilful, and in foreign and Greek words, as *Xerxès*, *Ximénès*, *Alexandr*, *axiome*, *axe*, *axle-tree*. Pron. *acsiome*, *Alecsandr*, *Csereès*: and it has the sound of *gz* between two vowels, provided that the words be not derived from Greek; as *éxaucer*, to grant, *éxil*, exile. Pron. *egzil*, &c.

4 *y* generally speaking, has no other sound than that of French *i*, and is used in the following circumstances only. 1st. As adverb of place, as *il y a*, there is; 2dly. In the beginning of these words, *yvre*, got drunk, *yvoire*, ivory, *yeux*, eyes, *yraie*, tare, and *yeuse*, a home-oak, (with their derivatives.) 3dly. In the middle of some words wherein *y* stands for two *i*'s: as

## Double Sounds. \*

ia.	(il) lia, be tied.	yard.
ielle.	kyrielle,	yell,
ier.	nier, to deny.	ye, yea.
io.	viole, a viol.	yore.
ion.	constitution,	young.
ua.	(il) tua, be killed.	
uer.	suer, to sweat.	

## N O T E S.

in *pays*, country, (but not *payſage*, a landſkip, and *payſant*, a paſtant, wherein *ay* is ſounded only as *ai*) *éſſayer*, to try, *veſons*, let's fee, which words are ſounded as if they were writ *pai-is*, *paſſant*, *éſſai-ier*, *voi-iors*. Except from this laſt obſervation the following words, wherein *a* keeps its ſlender ſound, and *y* takes a liquid ſound as in *you*; *aycul*, grand-faſter, *bayonnette*, bayonet, *cayer*, a book of paper, *cayeu*, a ſucker, *fayance*, *Delf-ware*, *glayeul*, ſword-graſs, *payen*, a pagan, *tavayole*, a babe's mantle, *tuyau*, a pipe, and *Bayard*, *Bayonne*, *Bayeux*, *Cayenne*, and *Cayette* (proper names) as also in *ayant*, having; which words (as well as thoſe juſt mentioned before) ſome authors wronglily write with *i* only inſtead of *y*.

5 *z* is now a-days hardly uſed but in the end of the ſecond perſon plural of verbs, as *vous aimez*, you love; *des nez*, noſes, *des prez*, meadows, *affez*, enough, *chez*, at: in the beginning of ſome words derived from the Greek, as *zèle*, zeal, *zépbire*, zephyrus, &c. and in the end of theſe proper names, wherein it takes the hiffing ſound of *s*; *Booz*, *Pbarez*, *Henriquez*, *Rbodez*, *Senez*, *Olivarez*, *Suarèz*, *Sanchez*, *Vasquez*; except *Sèz*, *Rex*, *Usez*, and *Milanèz*, and *Vivarèz* (when ſo ſpelt) wherein *z* is not ſounded at all.—*z* is never ſounded at the end of the other few words, even before a vowel: as *affez aimable*, agreeable enough. Pron. *affé aimable*.

1 The meeting of many vowels in one and the ſame ſyllable, is called **DIPHTHONG**. When many vowels together keep each of them, in the ſyllable, their particular and proper ſound, they are called **Proper**, or **Syl-labic Diphthongs**; as *lier*, to tie. When they, all together, make but one ſingle ſound, they are called **Improper**, or **Orthograprical Diphthongs**; as *air*, air, *eau*, water: and excepting *eu*, and *ou*, the natural and peculiar ſound of theſe improper diphthongs is quite the ſame as, and not at all diſferent from, that of ſome of the five vowels.

As for the proper diphthongs, all that can be ſaid of them amounts to this: that tho' theſe vowels united together make really two diſtinct ſyllables, each of which keeps its natural and peculiar ſound, yet they are ſounded and pronounced as quickly, and in as ſmall a compafs of time, as a ſingle ordinary ſyllable. Therefore never pronounce in two ſyllables, *Di-eu*, God, *vi-olon*, a fiddle, *fu-ir*, to avoid, *ou-i*, yes, &c. but ſound the vowels in one ſyllable quickly, *Dieu*, *fuir*, *oui*.

There is an exception to this, wiz. when thoſe diphthongs come after two conſonants, the laſt of which is *r*, or *l*: as *nous prions*, we deſire, *voudriez*, you would, *il plioit*, he bent, and the word *bier*, yesterdaſ, which are pronounced like two ſyllables, *bi-er*, *pri-oit*. Nevertheless the adverb *bier* is ſounded in one ſyllable only, when it comes with the other adverb *avant* (*avant-bier*, the day before yesterdaſ.)

## Double Sounds.

ui.	lui, he, him.	*
ieu	lieu, place.	*
oui.	inoui, unbeard of.	we, wheat.
ouer.	jouer, to play.	weigh.
oire.	boire, to drink.	where.
oie.	joie, joy.	why.
ouoit.	(il) louoit, he praised.	
ouhait.	souhait, wish.	sweat, wet.

AT A B L E of the Combinations of the Sounds of the French Tongue: or of the divers forms, and various shapes, which one and the same sound can receive. Each sound is at the head of its respective class.

a.

Sounded like a in at and ally.

Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.	Sounds.
ac.	tabac, tobacco.	anc.
ach.	almanach, almanack.	ancs.
act.	contract, contract.	and.
al.	arsenal, storehouse of arms.	ands.
ap.	drap, cloth.	angs.
as.	bras (sing. num.) arm.	ans.
at.	chat, cat.	ant.
		ants.

an.

Sounded like on in long.

Words wherein the sounds are found.
blanc, white.
bancs, benches.
gant, a glove.
glands, acorns.
sang, blood.
étangs, ponds.
dans, in.
devant, before.
savants, learned.

â.

Sounded like aw in law, or a in all.

am.	am.
bras (plur. num.) arms.	amps.
lac, nets.	amps.
almanachs, almanacks	
contracts, contracts.	en.
draps, cloth.	enc.
mât (or) maff, maff.	encs.
mâts (or) mafss, mafss.	end.

Adam, Adam.

camp, a camp.

champs, fields.

entre, between.

harenc, a herring.

harencs, herrings.

(il) prend, he takes.

## N O T E.

The is sounded in lac, when it signifies lakes (and a is short and slender) but never when it signifies nets, or snares.

ends.

Sounds.	Words wherain the sounds are found.	Sounds.	Words wherain the sounds are found.
ends.	(tu) rends, thou ren- dereſt.	er.	donner, to give.
ens.	gens, people.	ers.	dangers, dangers.
ent.	cent, an hundred.	és.	santés, healths.
ents.	dents, teeth.	ez.	lisez, read.
em.	emploi, employment.	et, or &c.	and.
empt.	éxempt, exempt, (or)	ai, or ay.	j'ai, I have.
empts.	éxempts, free.	eai.	geai, a geai.
ems.	tems, time.	æ.	Ægypte, Egypt.
		œ.	œconomie, œconomy.
é			
aen.	Caen, (a city.)		Sounded like ay in May.
ean.	Jean, John.	è.	règne, reign.
aon.	faon, a fawn.	ai, or ay.	vrai, true, May, May.
aons.	paons, pea-cocks.	ei.	veine, vein.
é			
Sounded like a in fate.			
ed.	piéd, foot.	êt.	éffet, effect. met, put.
eds.	pieds, feet.	ep.	cèp, a vine.
ef.	cléf, a key.	ect.	object, an object.
efs.	cléfs, keys.	eg.	leg, legacy.
		oi.	croi, believe.
			oid.

## N O T E S.

1 *æ* or *Æ*, as well as *œ* or *Œ* is now a-days out of use in *French*, words derived from the *Greek* and *Latin* spelt formerly with *æ* or *œ* being now spelt with, and sounded like *é* (acute:) as *Egypte* for *Ægypte*, *Ægypt*, *Edipe* for *OEdipe*, *OEdipus*, &c. But *æ* is found in *œur*, heart, *œœur*, chorus, *œurs*, manners, *œuf*, egg, *œuvres*, works, *œeur*, sister, and *œü*, a vow, in which words *œ* quite loses its sound: and in *œil*, eye, its derivatives *œillade*, an ogle, and *œillère*, (belonging to the eye) as also in *œillet*, a pink, *œ* takes the sound of *eu*.

2 *oi* takes the resonant sound of *è* (grave,) 1ſt. in the imperfect and conditional tenses of verbs: as *j'aimois*, I loved, *tu dirois*, thou wouldſt say. 2dly. In verbs in *oire*, and *oître*; as *croire*, to believe, *croître*, to grow, *je crois*, I believe, *croissant*, growing, *nous paroiffons*, we appear, from *paroître*: but pronounce *oi* like *o-è* in *le croissant*, the moon in her increase. 3dly. In these words *foible*, weak, *foibleſſe*, weakness, *roide*, stiff, *barnois*, harness, and *monnoie*, coin: but pronounce *oy* like a proper diphthong in *monnoyé*, coined.

These persons of *être*, *sois*, *soit*, *soyons*, *soyez*, *soient*, and even the verb *croire*, throughout, *je crois*, *il croit*, *nous croyons*, &c. *froid*, cold, *adroit*, ſkilful, the adjective *droit*, right, *endroit*, place, *éroit*, narrow, *néoyer*, to clean, are pronounced by ſome with the sound of the improper diphthong, and

Words wherein the sounds are found.		Words wherein the sounds are found.	
Sounds.		Sounds.	
oid.	froid, cold.	ayes.	playes, wounds.
oit.	il croit, he believes.	aint.	ils aient, they have.
	oi.	ât.	il plaît, it pleases.
		aits.	traits, arrows.
		êt.	prêt, ready.
Double Sound like wea in sweat.		ets.	valets, servants.
oi.	moi, I, me.	aids.	loids, ugly.
oy.	fay, faith.	aix.	paix, peace.
oit.	il doit, he owes.	aies.	tu aies, thou hast.
oigt.	doigt, finger.	ecs.	échecs, chess.
ouet.	fouet, a whip.	egs.	legs, legacies.
ouhait.	souhait, a wish.	eps.	ceps, vines.
ouoit.	il louoit, he praised.	est.	il est, he is.
	ès.	êts, or	forêts or foreſſs, for- ests.
		oie.	monnoie, coin.
Sounded like a in Huzza.		orient.	ils disoient, they said.
ès.	très, most.	ois.	je lisois, I did read.
ais.	frais, fresh.		
aie.	fataie, lofty trees.		
aye.	playe, wound.		

## N O T E S.

and by others with that of the proper diphthong *o-è*: so that the pronunciation of these last words is quite arbitrary in common conversation; tho' in repeating verses, in the pulpit, and at the bar, they are pronounced with the double sound of *o-è*. But in the conjunction *soit*, either, *sois que*, whether, in the phrase, *ainsi soit-il*, so be it, *tant soit peu*, never so little, and in the beginning of the Lord's Prayer, *soit* is pronounced with the two sounds of the proper diphthong, by those who pronounce *oi* like *ai* in the aforesaid persons of *être*; and *oi*, or *oy* are always proper diphthongs, sounded like *o-è* in the substantive *droit*, right, *noyer*, to draw, *un noyer*, a walnut-tree; and before *g* and *n*; as in *témoigner*, to shew, *joindre*, to join; and in all other cases, except those mentioned in the three aforesaid observations.

*ois* takes the most resonant sound of *è* (grave) in the following names of nations and countries.

Anglois, English.	Polonois, Pole.	Orléanois,
François, French.	Milanois, Milanese.	Nivernois,
Eccois, Scotch.	Lionnois, of Lyons.	Soiffonois,
Irlandois, Irish.	Béarnois, of Bearn.	Ferrarois, (inhabitants of provinces.
Hollandois, Dutch.	Bourbonnois,	

And it is sounded like the proper diphthong <i>o-è</i> in		
Bavarois, of Bavaria.	Suèdois, Swedish.	Gaulois, a Gaul.
Danois, Danish.	Heffois, Hessian.	Cartbaginois, a Carthaginian.
Hongrois, Hungarian.	Génois, a Genoese.	Cbinois, Chinese.
Liégeois, of Liege.	Génevois, of Geneva.	Siamois, of Siam, Blois.

*Rocroi*, *Foix*, and all names of cities and towns in *France*, ending in *oi*, *ie*, or *ois*, as also in the proper or christening name *François*, *Francis*.

*eois.*

Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.	Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.
cois.	je changeois, I changed	oir.	oir.
coient.	ils mangeoient, they did eat.	oire.	noir, black.
	oi.	oires.	boire, to drink.
		coires.	foires, fairs.
		oient.	nageoires, fins.
			ils fairent, they squitter
			être.
			champêtre, rural.
oie.	voie, way.	êtres.	fenêtres, windows.
oye.	une oye, a goose.	âtre.	naître, to be born.
ois.	bois, wood.	âtres.	maitres, masters.
oix.	noix, wallnut.	oître.	croître, to grow.
oids.	poids, a weight.		
oigts.	doigts, fingers.		
ouets.	fouets, whips.		
ouhais.	souhaits, wishes.		
ouoient.	ils louoient, they praised		
	er.		i.
	Sounded like are.		Sounded like i in fit.
er.	fer, iron.	i.	demi, half.
ers.	mers, seas.	y.	il y a, there is.
ère.	mistère, mystery.	ie.	lie, dred.
ères.	mistères, mysteries.	ies.	poulies, pulleys.
air.	l'air, the air.	ient.	ils lient, they tie.
airs.	des airs, airs.	id.	un nid, a nest.
aire.	faire, to do.	ids.	muids, hogsheads.
vire.	croire, to believe.	il.	chenil, a dog-kennel.
erc.	clerc, a cleric.	ils.	fils, son.
ercs.	clercs, clerks.	ir.	punir, to punish.
erd.	verd, green.	irs.	plaisirs, pleasures.
erds.	tu perds, thou loosest.	is.	amis, friends.
erf.	cerf, a stag.	it.	il dit, he says:
erfs.	nerfs, sinews.	its.	habits, clothes.
ert.	déssert, desert.	ix.	prix, price.
erts.	deserts, desarts.		
ère.	père, father.		in.
ères.	frères, brothers.		Sounded like ain in saint.
erent.	ils espèrent, they hope	in.	vin, wine.
erre.	terre, earth.	ins.	tu vins, thou camest.
uères.	guerres, seldom.	aim.	faim, hunger.
aires.	affaires, affairs.	aims.	daims, deers.
airent.	ils flairent, they smell	ain.	pain, bread.
èrrent.	ils ferrent, they shoe.	ains.	tu crains, thou fearest
		aint.	saint, holy.
			aints.

## PART I.

## Of Pronunciation.

13

Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.	Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.
aints.	les saints, the saint.	au.	Gaule, Gaul.
ein.	feindre, to feign.	aud.	chaud, hot.
eint.	ceint, girt.	auds.	réchauds, chaffing-dishes.
eints.	teints, dyed.	aut.	défaut, defect.
int.	il tint, be held.	ault.	Péault, (proper name)
inst.	instinct, instinct.	aux.	{ chapeaux, hats.
ingt.	vingt, twenty.	eaux.	
im.	timbre, stamp.		
aind.	il se plaint, he complains.		
ainds.	tu te plains, thou complainest.		on.
i-en.	bien, well.	on.	Sounded like oun in young.
i-ens.	tu viens, thou comest.	onc.	non, no.
i-ent.	il tient, he holds.	oncs.	donc, then.
oin,	oin, or in after o making a double sound pretty near wen in went.	ons.	joncs, rushes.
oin-	soin, bay.	eon.	dons, gifts.
oins.	mains, less.	eons.	pigeon, pigeon.
oint.	point, not.	ond.	mangeons, let us eat.
oints.	points, stitches.	onds.	fond, bottom.
oing.	poing, the fist.	ong.	ronds, circles.
oings.	oings, anointed.	ont.	long, long.
		onts.	front, forehead.
o.		om.	ponts, bridges.
Sounded like u in cut.		omb.	nom, name.
oc.	croc, a book.	ombs.	plomb, { lead.
op.	trop, too much.	omps.	plombs, { lead.
ot.	mot, a word.	ompt.	tu romps, thou break-est.
eau.	peau, skin.	ompts.	prompt, { quick.
		um.	opium, opium.
ô.			
Sounded like o in old, or ghost.			or.
os.	un os, a bone.	orc.	de l'or, gold.
ot.	bientôt, soon.	orcs.	du porc, porc.
ocs.	crocs, books.	ord.	des porcs, porcs.
ots.	mots, words.	orps.	bord, brim.
oths.	Goths, Gothis.	ors.	le corps, the body.
		ords.	alors, then.
		ort.	tu tords, thou twirls- fort, strong.
			orts.

Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.	Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.
orts.	ports, harbours.	ud.	u.
ore.	hellébore, hellebore.	ue.	nud, naked.
ores.	tu dores, thou gild'st.	ues.	nue, cloud.
orent.	ils dorent, they gild.	uds.	statues, statues.
horrent.	ils abborrent, they ab- bor.	ut.	nuds, naked.
aure.	Centaure, Centaur.	uts.	salut, salute.
aures.	Maurès, Moors.	uent.	statuts, statutes.
aurent.	ils restaurent, they re- store.	uth.	ils tuent, they kill.
	ou.	uths.	un luth, a lute.
	Sounded like oo in fool.	ux.	des luths, lutes.
eu.	fou, fool.	us.	le flux, the ebb.
oad.	il coud, he sorws.	eu.	du pus, corruption.
ouds.	tu couds, thou sorwest.	eut.	ayant eu, having had
oug.	joug,  yoke.		il eut, he had.
ougs.	jougs,  yoke.		eu.
oup.	conp, blow.		Sounded like we in answer, or e
oups.	loups, wolves.		in porter.
ous.	nous, we, us.	eu.	jeu, play.
out.	tout, all.	euf.	beuf, beef.
outs.	Égouts, sinks.	eut.	il peut, he can.
oux.	doux, sweet.	oeu.	un voeu, a vow.
oue.	joue, cheek.	oeud.	un noeud, a knot.
oues.	roues, wheels.	oeuf.	un oeuf, an egg.
ouent.	ils louent, they praise.		eur.
aout.	Acût, August.		Sounded like wer in answer, or
aoust.			like er in porter.
	our.		
	Sounded like oor in moorish.		
our.	four, oven.	eur.	une fleur, a flower.
ours.	cours, course.	eurs.	des pleurs, tears.
ourd.	lourd, heavy.	heur.	bonheur, happiness.
ourds.	sourds, deaf.	heurs.	malheurs, misfortunes
ourg.	bourg, borough.	oeur.	le coeur, the heart.
ourgs.	faubourgs, suburbs.	hoeurs.	des choeurs, choirs.
ourt.	court, short.	eure.	du beure, butter.
oure.	boure, cow's hair.	heure.	une heure, an hour.
oures.	tu foures, thou stuff'st	eures.	demeures, abodes.
ourent.	ils courrent, they run.	eurent.	ils meurent, they die.
			œil.

Words wherein the Sounds. sounds are found.		Words wherein the Sounds. sounds are found.	
oeil.	œil.	ur.	ur.
euil.	l'œil, the eye.	urs.	dur, hard.
ueil.	le deuil, the morning.	ure.	murs, walls.
euils.	écueils, sands.	ures.	mure, ripen.
euilles.	fauteuils, great chairs	urent.	ordures, filth.
ueilles.	des feuilles, leaves.	eurent.	ils endurent, they bear
ueillent.	tu cueilles, thou pick'st		ils eurent, they had.
	ils recueillent, they gather.		
	eux.	ail (short and slender.)	
eux.	feux, fires.	ail.	mail, a mail.
eufs.	beufs, oxen.	ails.	éventails, fans.
oeux.	des voeux, vows.	ail (longer and broad.)	
oeufs.	des oeufs, eggs.	aille.	de la paille, straw.
eut.	il veut, he is willing.	ailles.	des mailles, stitches.
	un.	aillett.	qu'ils aillent, let 'em go.
un.	chacun, every one.	eil.	eil.
uns.	les uns, the ones.	eil.	soleil, the sun.
um.	parfum, perfume.	eils.	pareils, alike.
ums.	parfums, perfumes.	eille.	abeille, a bee.
unt.	défunt, deceased.	illes.	bouteilles, bottles.
unts.	emprunts, loan.	eillent.	ils veillent, they watch.
eun.	à jeun, fasting.		

### A LIST of all the Monosyllables in the French Language.

a,	air,	baux,	bout,	bois,	car,	corps,
ai,	août.	banc,	boung,	boit,	cal,	chat,
ais,		bec,	beuf,	bal,	ça,	champ,
ait,		beau,	bras,	bu,	cet,	chats,
as,	bac,	bel,	beufs,	bref,	ces,	chant,
au,	bar,	bien,	bleu,	bus,	ceux,	char,
an,	bas,	bis,	blond,	buis,	cièl,	cher,
ail,	bat,	bon,	bleus,	but,	cep,	chaux,
arc,	bain,	bouc,	brun,	blanc,	cor,	chef,
aux,	bats,	bous,	broc,	bléd,	camp,	chaud,
art,	bail,	bord,	brin,	brut.	Cam,	chien,
						choix,

choix,	cour,	deux,	frit,	gout,	tier,	Mars,
clair,	coup,	doux,	fat,	guai,	lieu,	mot,
clef,	cours,	dur,	foin,	guèt,	lien,	Mons,
clerc,	coups,	dut,	fit,	gueux.	liant,	Metz,
chair,	coing,	Dreux,	franc,		Luc,	mont,
craie,	coud,	Dol,	frein,	hais,	lent,	met,
croc,	court,	deuil.	fraix,	haut,	lin,	mut,
crois,	coeur,		foy,	hier,	lis,	mets,
croix,	cran,	en,	fièf,	hart,	long,	meurs,
croit,	choeur,	eu,	fois,	hem,	lit,	meut,
coi,	creux.	es,	froid,	hors,	Linx,	mer,
coin,		eut,	foix,	huis,	leg,	mort,
choc,	de,	est,	fort,	huit.	lu,	maux,
ceint,	des,	eau,	fuis,		lot,	mords,
cru,	dez,	eux,	flot,	je,	loin,	mur,
cri,	dans,	eaux,	fleur,	jet,	lots,	muids,
erin,	dors,	et, &	flots,	j'eai,	laid,	moeurs,
erut,	dont,	Est.	fou,	Jean,	lus,	Mai,
eris,	dort,		fleurs,	j'eus,	lait,	main,
traint,	dos,	fi,	feu,	il,	lut,	mus,
Christ,	don,	fard,	feux,	jour,	loi,	mains,
cieux,	dot,	fil,	front,	ils,	lui,	mot,
coq,	du,	fils,	four,	jours,	louer,	mou,
cerf,	donc,	fer,	flux.	jeun,	loup,	maint,
clin,	dais,	fièl,		jus,	lourd,	
cul,	dam,	faon,	gand,	joins,	leups.	ne,
cerfs,	dard,	fièr,	gras,	jong,		nez,
cuir,	dent,	faut,	gris,	Juin,		nais,
culs,	dix,	flanc,	gros,	joint,	ma,	né,
cui,	dis,	fais,	gland,	Juif,	mal,	néa,
chez,	drap,	faux,	gril,	joug,	me,	nain,
cuis,	dit,	fait,	glu,	jeu,	mes,	neuf,
choir,	daim,	fus,	gré,	jeux.	mais,	nos,
chou,	draps,	fis,	grec,		moi,	neufs,
cuit,	dru,	fut,	grand,	la,	mien,	nous,
choux,	dois,	fin,	gens,	le,	miel,	ni,
clos,	dû,	font,	gond,	les,	mieux,	nef,
cent,	doit,	faim,	geai,	lac,	m'ont,	nid,
cinq,	Dieu,	fond,	gît,	lacs,	mois,	nud,
clou,	doigt,	feins,	gain,	lard,	m'en,	nids,
cous,	droit,	fonds,	grain,	las,	moins,	nerf,
clous,	Dieux,	fri,	groin,	leur,	marc,	non,
cou,	doigts,	froc,	gué,	lors,	mil,	met,
						nom,

nom,	pots,	plat,	rapt,	fix,	tint,	voeu,
nil,	pus,	plis,	reins,	sud,	tend,	verd,
nord,	peaux,	prit,	romb,	sis,	tein,	veux,
naît,	peu,	piéd,	rien,	ſçait,	tien,	voir,
nuit,	Paul,	pair,	romps,	ſeth,	tends,	veut,
nul,	poil,	piéds,	rieur,	ſauf,	tronc,	vois,
nuis,	peut,	poix,	roi,	Saul,	troc,	voit,
noir,	puis,	peur,	rois,	ſeau,	trop,	voix,
noix,	point,	puids,	Ruth.	fien,	très,	vais,
noeud,	pend,	pleurs,		fied,	trot,	vas,
noeuds.	plan,	poux,	ſa,	fieur,	tu,	vin,
	part,	pour,	ſe,	ſois,	t'en,	vif,
on,	peins,	pur.	fon,	ſoil,	traits,	vins,
or,	port,		ſac,	ſoit,	tard,	vit,
ou,	plains,	quand,	ſain,	ſoin,	trait,	vingt,
ont,	peint,	que,	ſacs,	ſoir,	Tyr,	vis,
ou,	porc,	quel,	ſel,	ſou,	toit,	vint,
os,	parts,	qui,	ſes,	ſuif,	trois,	vil,
oye,	plaint,	qu'il,	ſaint,	ſous,	toits,	vol,
oing,	plais,	qu'en,	ſi,	ſeoir,	tas,	vent,
oui,	plein,	qu'a,	ſaut,	ſourd,	tais,	veuf,
ours,	pan,	quoи,	ſot,	ſeul,	train,	vends,
œuf,	plomb,	qu'un,	ſots,	ſoeur,	teint,	vain,
œufs,	pont,	qu'on,	ſec,	ſeul.	taux,	vu,
œil.	prend,	qu'œux.	ſers,		thim,	vaut,
	pond,		ſans,	ta,	toux,	vient,
pal,	pris,	ras,	ſon,	ton,	tint,	vains,
pas,	phar,	rat,	ſert,	te,	tiërs,	vaux,
pin,	prit,	rets,	ſang,	thé,	tour,	vieux,
paim,	près,	rats,	ſont,	tes,	trou,	vont,
paix,	prix,	ris,	ſent,	thon,	tut.	vous,
pet,	plût,	roc,	ſaints,	tel,		vrai.
pais,	plait,	rit,	ſ'en,	toi,	va,	
pis,	pleut,	rot,	ſus,	tout,	van,	yeux,
pait,	par,	rôt,	ſein,	tort,	veau,	
peau,	pieux,	rang,	ſur,	tous,	val,	Zest.
plat,	part,	rats,	ſeing,	tords,	veaux,	
pot,	perd,	rend,	ſors,	Turc,	vos,	
plus,	prêt,	Rhin,	ſuc,	tonds,	viens,	
pu,	perds,	rond,	ſort,	tems,	vers,	

## Words of one Syllable with e not sounded.

Ame,	yvre,	vivent,	antre,	bouillent,	aiment,
base,	aïse,	aiglès,	boire,	brunes,	brune,
cache,	bague,	baisent,	celle,	chaine,	cueilles,
diable,	caïsse,	cave,	dînes,	daube,	dansent,
être,	digne,	donnent,	èrrent,	élles,	flute,
faire,	èrres,	fusses,	feuille,	flairent,	grondent,
gage,	faille,	globe,	graines,	guère,	heurlent,
homme,	gagne,	honte,	humbles,	huitres,	joye,
île,	halte,	jettés,	juste,	juives,	lièvres,
lâche,	jeune,	lancent,	lancent,	lieue,	moindre,
maître,	langues,	marque,	muse,	montrent,	neutres,
naissent,	mâitres,	nombres,	nuisent,	nagent,	parlent,
offre,	naïsse,	ôtent,	orgues,	ouvres,	reines,
palme,	offrent,	passé,	piquent,	pauvre,	sentent,
queue,	paye,	quilles,	rives,	quelle,	trèille,
règle,	quittes,	rude,	scâches,	rinsent,	vêpres.
scache,	règlent,	scies,	taillent,	scurent,	
trente,	scavent,	trouvent,	veuilles,	touchent,	
vôtre,	trève,	vâgues,	astre,	vailles,	

## Words of two Syllables.

A-mer,	ba-bil,	ca-choient	é-ffort,	hi-bou,	len-teur,
ba-din,	ca-duc,	do-nner,	fau-teuil,	jar-gon,	meur-tri,
cam-pa,	dé-bat,	s'en-suit,	gé-mir,	lun-di,	né-ant,
di-nois,	é-dit,	fa-con,	hau-teur,	mau-dit,	our-let,
é-té,	fa-tal,	ga-lant,	Jan-vier,	noir-cir,	pé-chez,
fi-lou,	ga-ger,	ha-zard,	lai-sa,	ou-vert,	ren-trant,
gar-dai,	ha-méau,	ja-mais,	man-doient	peignants,	sa-lut,
ha-bleur,	ja-bot,	lai-deur,	naï-trois,	ro-gner,	trou-floit,
i-ront,	la-beur,	mé-pris,	o-ffrant,	fu-réau,	vrai-ment
lar-cin,	ma-tin,	na-gea,	pa-slion,	ten-droit,	an-glois,
mâ-cher,	ne-veu,	ob-scur,	ri-rez,	voi-ra,	au-trui,
na-val,	ob-jet,	par-lions,	si-fler,	a-vril,	a-veu,
ô-tant,	pa-rens,	ref-tois,	van-troit,	bra-illard,	au-cun,
par-ti,	quê-ttons,	sé-vroit,	an-cien,	ca-illou,	bai-ffier,
qui-tta,	ra-ta,	tè-troient,	bai-soit,	dis-cours,	bif-cuit,
ra-vit,	san-té,	vou-loir,	chan-geant,	en-tier,	boi-teux,
sa-lit,	tai-rions,	au-près,	der-nier,	flam-beau,	bour-geois,
ta-neur,	van-ter,	blan-cheur-en-fant,	fer-ment,	gla-con,	cou-roux,
vo-la,	ai-mants,	cha-peau,	in-grat,	har-di,	cou-fin,
a-mour,	beau-té,	dis-cours,	gi-got,	in-grat,	ci-seaux,
					dor-moient,

dor-moient,	frui-tier,	joue-roient,	oi-son,	tro-gnon,
Dau-phîn,	fraî-cheur,	inf-tant,	pa-pier,	voi-lé,
é-xact,	ga-gner,	joui-ffoient,	par-fum,	vui-der,
em-ploi,	gour-mand,	lon-gueur,	rui-ffseau,	zé-phirs,
en-ceint,	hon-teux,	mi-gnon,	sur-tout,	zé-nith.
fe-nouil,	heur-tions,	ner-veux,	su-reau,	

*Words of two Syllables with e not sounded.*

A-bbatre,	va-carme,	ri-chèfles,	o-bligent,	doc-trine,
ba-tême,	y-vrognes,	sem-blables,	pi-tance,	en-suite,
ca-dence,	a-bèfle,	trans-grèfent	ques-tionne,	fu-tailles,
dé-bauches,	bou-teilles,	vul-gaire,	ra-vage,	guir-lande,
é-glise,	cam-pagne,	a-fsemble,	an-douille,	gi-rofle,
fa-briquent,	di-fifpent,	brou-ffailles,	ab-fence,	je-ttaffent,
grô-seille,	é-clanches,	cui-sine,	a-nnoncent,	im-monde,
ho-nnête,	foi-blèfse,	di-manche,	a-ffiges,	lan-terne,
il-lustre,	gens-darmes,	é-xemple,	bleu-âtre,	mer-veilles,
mai-trèfes,	heur-taffent,	fa-tiguent,	bra-voure,	par-donnent,
né-glifent,	jeu-nèfse,	gin-gembre,	bou-illante,	pleu-rafles,
om-brage,	lai-ffèrent,	hui-lérent,	ca-rosses,	rec-tangle,
pa-rèfse,	men-fonges,	in-firmes,	cham-pêtre,	fin-cères,
ra-baiffes,	na-celle,	lan-guiffent,	chan-delle,	soup-çonnent
fa-gèfse,	ob-jèfent,	ma-ffacre,	cin-quante,	u-nique,
tem-pête,	pa-illafses,	neu-vaines,	def-finent,	vul-gaires,
			den-telles,	u-surpent.

*Words of three Syllables.*

A-ba-ttons,	fa-blo-neux,	nou-ri-ffion,	jar-di-nier,
ba-bi-lland,	ta-bou-ret,	ou-tra-geant,	lè-vri er,
ca-che-riez,	vé-hé-ment,	par-le-ment,	mer-vè-illeux,
dé-cem-ment,	y-vro-gner,	qu'èlle-ai-ma,	nou-veau-té,
é-blou-ir,	zé-la-teur,	rem-pli-ffions,	or-gue-illeux,
fa-bri-qua,	a-fli-gea,	scé-lé-rat,	pi-geo-nneaux,
ga-la-mment,	bel-li-queux,	té-moi-ffnons,	qu'on-di-ra,
ha-ran-gua,	cen-te-nier,	vi-gou-reux,	ra-mo-neur,
il-luf-trer,	dis-cou-rut,	au-jour-d'hui,	fin-gu-lier,
la-bou-roient,	é-cu-reuil,	bran-di-liez,	trans-grè-fier,
ma-ca-rons,	fou-droy-er,	cein-tu-ron,	vi-lla-geois,
né-bu-leux,	gou-ver-neur,	dou-lou-reux,	a-flem-bloient,
ob-jec-tez,	ha-zar-dions,	en-dor-moit,	cou-ro-nner,
pa-pif-lon,	inf-pec-teur,	fer-men-toient,	di-ffé-rent,
qu'il-croy-oit,	lai-ffsiez,	ga-zou-iller,	em-pê-cha,
ra-bai-fier,	mor-fon-doient,	hu-mec-ter,	fon-da-teur,
			gé-ron-dif,

gé-ron-dif,	bou-len-ger,	gou-pi-lion,	pur-ga-tif,
hy-dro-mel,	bom-bar-doit,	gé-né-reux,	ra-illa-fliez,
im-mor-tels,	cham-bè llan,	ho-pi-tal,	rem-bar-qua,
lan-gui-rons,	cha-tou-illa,	hi-ver-noient,	soup-ço-nner,
ma-sla-crer,	dé-sor-mais,	i-gno-rant,	so-lem-nel,
né-gli-gent,	des-truc-teur,	in-sec-ter,	tes-ta-ment,
ou-vri-ffions,	de-gui-siez,	li-ma-çon,	tré-so-rier,
pour-sui-vant,	é-ven-tail,	lu-mi-neux,	trè-sla-illant,
ren-gor-gea,	ex-prè-ffis,	ma-jes-té,	vo-lon-tiers,
fé-duc-teur,	é-to-nnoient,	mal-heu-reux,	vrai-fem-blant,
to-nne-lier,	fa-ti-guer,	non-cha-lant,	vé-ri-té.
ar-gu-ment,	fré-quen-ter,	ob-ser-vions,	
a-bré-gé,	fa-bu-leux,	pri-so-nnier,	

*Words of three Syllables with e not sounded.*

A-cco-mode,	qua-dra-ture,	in-vin-cibles,	ca-té-chisme,
blas-phé-masses,	ré-ci-proque,	la-men-table,	dé-ci-dassent,
cir-com-stance,	fa-cri-fient,	mi-sé-rable,	ex-cè-llence,
do-mes-tique,	ta-ber-nacle,	né-gli-geasse,	fruc-ti-fie,
é-loi-gnassent,	u-sur-passes,	or-to-doxe,	gour-man-dise,
fron-tis-pice,	y-vro-gnèsse,	pro-phé-tisent,	ga-ran-tisse,
gar-ni-ture,	ar-bi-traire,	qua-li-fient,	ges-ti-cule,
ha-î-slable,	bi-fflex-tile,	rhû-ma-tisme,	hu-ma-nisent,
im-mo-dèstes,	co-mmuni-quentfa-ti-rique,	i-do-lâtre,	
la-by-rinte,	dé-li-vrance,	tra-va-illassent,	jus-ti-fient,
ma-gni-fique,	ex-pli-quates,	vé-ri-table,	pa-ci-fique,
né-gli-gèrent,	fleg-ma-tique,	a-gré-able,	qua-ran-taine,
or-do-nnance,	gé-o-métre,	am-ba-ssade,	ta-ci-turne,
per-sé-cutent,	hé-re-tique,	bar-ba-risme,	trans-grè-ssates.

*Words of four Syllables.*

A-ccu-sa-teur,	per-sé-cu-teur,	in-tro-dui-rions,	
ba-ra-goui-ner,	re-bar-ba-tif,	mo-dé ré-ment,	
col-la-té-ral,	fa-cra-men-tal,	ne-cé-ssi-teux,	
di-ffa-ma-teur,	ter-mi-nai-son,	o-ri-gi-nal,	
é-chan-ti-lion,	vi-va-ci-té,	par-ti-ci-pant,	
fon-da-men-tal,	ab-so-lu-ment,	ré-com-pen-sa,	
gua-ran-ti-ra,	bi-tu-mi-neux,	stu-pi-di-té,	
hu-ma-ni-ser,	cap-ti-vi-té,	thé-o-lo-gal,	
im-men-si-té,	di-ffor-mi-té,	ar-che-vé-ché,	
mi-ra-cu-leux,	é-lé-ga-mment,	a-flai-so-nner,	
non-cha-la-ment,	for-ma-li-ser,	blas-phé-ma-teur,	
o-bé-i-ssant,	ges-ti-cu-ler,	con-jec-tu-rions,	

con-trai-gni-ssiez,	iñ-ter-di-roit,	rhi-no-cé-ros,
dé-li-vre-ront,	mor-fon-di ssions,	sim-pa-thi-fer,
ex-ha-lai-son,	nu-mé-ra-teur,	tem-pé-ra-ment,
fré-quen-ta-ssions,	ob-ser-va-teur,	vé-ra-ci-té.
hu-ma-ni-se-ra,	pré-di-ca-teur,	
in-tè-rrom-pu,	ref-tau-ra-teur,	

*Words of four Syllables with e not sounded.*

A bo-mi-nable,	é-gra-ti-gnure,	mé-ta-mor-phoses,
bi-bli-o-thèque,	e-van-gé-liste,	o-bé-i-ssance,
con-cu-pi-scence,	ex-tra-va-gance,	per-sé-cu-térant,
di-a-lec-tique,	fa-ci-ili-tas-sie,	qua-dran-gu-laire,
an-tro-po-phage,	hé-mo-rro-ïdes,	quin-qua-gé-sime,
as-tro-no-mique,	hy-dro-gra-phique,	ré-pre-hen-sible,
ca-té-cu-mène,	i-gno-mi-nie,	tes-ta-men-taire,
cho-co-la-tière,	il-lu-mi-nèrent,	tur-lu-pi-nade,
cris-ti-a-nisme,	in-ex-tin-guiable,	u-sur-pa-teur,
dé-mo-cra-tique,	in-vo-lon-taire,	y-vro-gne-rie.
é-clé-si-as-tique,	ma-ni-sel-tames,	

*Words of five Syllables.*

Ad-mi-ni-stra-teur,	in-di-fé-rem-ment,	a-na-thé-ma-tise,
con-san-gui-nité,	ges-ti-cu-la-tion,	dis-pro-por-tio-nnée
ex-pé-ri-men-té,	pa-ci-fi-ca-teur,	mé-sin-tel-li-gence,
fa-ci-li-ta-ssions,	dis-si-mu-la-teur,	per-pen-di-cu-laire,
im-mor-ta-li-fer,	pré-ci-pi-te-ri-ons,	phi-li-o-no-miste,
jus-ti-fi-ca-tif,	fa-cré-fi-ca-teur,	su-per-in-ten-dance.

*Words of six, seven, and eight Syllables. But the syllables are not distinguished to prevent the wrong pronouncing of the learner, on account of the diphthongs, and the syllables that are dropt.*

Anathématiser,	prédestination,	plénipotentiaire,
ambitieusement,	incontestablement,	transubstantiation,
continuellement,	respectueusement,	aristodémocracie,
disproportionnée,	antichristianisme,	irréconciliablement,
éssentiellement,	amphibologiquement	irrépréhensibilité,
impossibilité,	désavantageusement,	miséricordieusement.
opiniâtreté,	impénétrabilité,	
négociation,	perpendiculairement,	

*Words difficult to pronounce.*

De l'ail, portail, attirail, qu'il aille, Versaille, taille, futaille, qu'ils aillent, une aile, soleil, vermeil, conseil, abéille, tréille, ozéille, leurs, seule, leure, feuil, deuil, feuille, cerfeuil, fauteuil, ecueil, cercueil, linçeul, recueil, oeil, ouille, ouaille, ciel, vielle, viéille, quille, fil, fils, fille, coine, foible, Poëte, une oie, monnoie, grenouille.

## PART II.

### Of the ACCIDENTS of the FRENCH.

**T**HE French Tongue may be considered as composed of the eight parts of Speech following :

Noun,	{ {	Adverb,
Adnoun,		Preposition,
Pronoun,		Conjunction,
Verb,		Particle.

Of which the first four receive several variations in their terminations, and are therefore called *declinable*: the four last receive no such variations (except the *article*,) and therefore are called *indeclinable*.

---

### CHAP. I. Of Nouns. SECTION I.

1st, Example of a noun masculine beginning with a consonant.

States. Singular Number. Plural Number.

1st.	le Prince,	the Prince.	les Princes,	the Princes.
2d.	du Prince,	of the Prince.	des Princes,	of the Princes.
3d.	au Prince,	to the Prince.	aux Princes,	to the Princes.

2d.

#### N O T E S.

1. The NOUN is a part of speech, which serves to name every thing that can be considered, as subsisting either in nature, or in our ideas, or imagination, which one can possibly speak of. — Nouns are also called *Substantives*; as *un homme*, a man, *une femme*, a woman, *une maison*, a house, *un arbre*, a tree, &c.

Three things called *Accidents* are to be considered in nouns: the NUMBER, the GENDER, and the extent of the sense in which they are taken, denoted by the ARTICLE.

Nouns have two number, the *singular* and the *plural*. — A noun is said to be of the sing. numb. when it denotes one single thing only; as *un homme*, a man, &c. It is said to be of the plural, when it denotes two or more things at once; as *des hommes*, men, &c.

Nouns are either of the masculine, or of the feminine gender. We understand by the Gender of a noun the fitness which it has to be joined to a particle, and adnoun of such a termination, and not of another.

The noun performs divers offices in speech, which may deserve the following observations. 1st. As expressing the *subject* of which something is spoke; or the *object* which particularizes that which is said of the subject: as *le Roi aime l'équité*, the King loves equity. 2dly. As shewing the *relation* which one thing bears to another; and specifying its *union* or *separation*, its *quality*, *effect*, *cause*, *subject*, *dependance*, &c. as *un membre du corps*, a member

2d. Example of a noun masculine beginning with *h* aspirated.

## States. Singular Number.

## Plural Number.

1st.	le héros,	the hero.	les héros,	the heroes.
2d.	du héros,	of the hero.	des héros,	of the heroes.
3d.	au héros,	to the hero.	aux héros,	to the heroes.

## N O T E S.

ber of the body, *le Roi d'Angleterre*, the King of England, *le fils du Prince*, the Prince's son, &c. 3dly. As denoting the end to which the action of the verb, or what is said of the subject, is tending; or the propriety and fitness of one thing or subject with another: *donner quelque chose à quelqu'un*, to give a thing to some body, *le fils ressemble au père*, the son is like his father, &c.

Those different States or Relations of a noun, those various respects in which it may be considered, are denoted in *Latin* by a variety of terminations in the noun, which they call *Cases*. In *French*, as well as in *English*, they are denoted by the place which the noun has in the sentence. The noun, considered as the subject, comes before the verb, and after it, when considered as the object: and the relations of cause, effect, quality, end, fitness, and the other relations of nouns, are expressed by a particular species of words called *prepositions*, especially by these two, *de* and *à*.

Therefore there are no such things as *cases* and *declensions* in our languages, wherein the several states or relations of the noun are marked by the place which they keep in the sentence, and by prepositions. But as none of them denotes so many various relations as these two *de* and *à*, which are contracted with the article in two particular cases, tho' each of them remains the same in *English*, I will set down examples of all the ways of considering the noun in *French*, with respect to its chief three relations, for method's sake only, and to accustom the beginner to that contraction, as also to another accident of the article, which are a little puzzling at first.

The **ARTICLE** is a particle established to declare a noun, and specify the extent of the sense in which it is taken.

The article agrees in gender and number with the noun, making *le* for the mas. and *la* for the femin. in the sing. numb. but in the plural it makes *les* for both genders. When nouns masculine begin with a consonant, it is contracted with the prepositions *de* and *à*. Thus instead of *de le* we say *du*, and *des* instead of *de les*; and instead of *à le*, we say *au*, and instead of *à les*, we say *aux*: but 'tis only with nouns mascul. beginning with a consonant, the contraction takes place. With nouns feminine, or masculine, beginning with a vowel, or *b* not aspirated, the preposition and article keep each its form, except that the vowel of the article is left out before the next vowel or *b* not sounded, and is supply'd by an apostrophe. But in the plural, *de les*, and *à les* are contracted before all nouns.

	Sing. Numb.			Plural Numb.
	Masc.	Fem.	M. & F.	M. & Fem.
First	le,	la,	l',	les, the.
Second	du,	de la,	de l',	des, of the.
Third	au,	à la,	à l',	aux, to the.

## 3d. Example of a noun masculine beginning with a vowel.

States. Sing. Numb. Plur. Numb.

1st. l'oiseau, the bird. les oiseaux, the birds.  
 2d. de l'oiseau, of the bird. des oiseaux, of the birds.  
 3d. à l'oiseau, to the bird. aux oiseaux, to the birds.

## 4th. Example of a noun masculine beginning with h not aspirated.

1st. l'homme, the man. les hommes, the men.  
 2d. de l'homme, of the man. des hommes, of the men.  
 3d. à l'homme, to the man. aux hommes, to the men.

## 5th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a consonant.

1st. la Princesse, the Princess. les Princesses, the Princesses.  
 2d. de la Princesse, of the Princess. des Princesses, of the Princesses.  
 3d. à la Princesse, to the Princess. aux Princesses, to the Princesses.

## 6th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a vowel.

1st. l'âme, the soul. les âmes, the souls.  
 2d. de l'âme, of the soul. des âmes, of the souls.  
 3d. à l'âme, to the soul. aux âmes, to the souls.

## 7th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with h aspirated.

1st. la harangue, the speech. les harangues, the speeches.  
 2d. de la harangue, of the speech. des harangues, of the speeches.  
 3d. à la harangue, to the speech. aux harangues, to the speeches.

## 8th. Example of a noun femintine beginning with h not aspirated.

1st. l'habitude, the habit. les habitudes, the habits.  
 2d. de l'habitude, of the habit. des habitudes, of the habits.  
 3d. à l'habitude, to the habit. aux habitudes, to the habits.

## 9th. Example of a noun masc. taken in a limited sense, and beginning with a consonant. (They have but two states.)

1st. du pain, bread. des pains, loaves.  
 2d. à du pain, to bread. à des pains, to loaves.

## 10th. Example of a noun fem. beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited sense.

1st. de la viande, meat. des viandes, meats.  
 2d. à de la viande, to meat. à des viandes, to meats.

11th. Example of a noun masculine beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited sense.

States.	Sing. Numb.	Plur. Numb.
1st.	de l'esprit, wit.	des esprits, wits.
2d.	à de l'esprit, to wit.	à des esprits, to wits.

12th. Example of a noun fem. beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited sense.

1st.	de l'eau, water.	des eaux, waters.
2d.	à de l'eau, to water.	à des eaux, to waters.

13. Example of nouns taken in a limited sense, when the adnoun comes first.

	Sing. Mast.	Sing. Fem.
1st.	de bon pain, good bread.	de bonne viande, good meat.
2d.	à de bon pain, to good bread.	à de bonne viande, to good meat.

	Plur. Mast.	Plur. Fem.
1st.	de grands hommes, great men.	de belles femmes, handsome women.
2d.	à de grands hommes, to great men.	à de belles femmes, to handsome women.

14. Example of nouns taking no article before them.

1st.	Dieu, God.	Londres, London.	Newton, Newton.
2d.	de Dieu, of God.	de Londres, of London.	de Newton, of Newton.
3d.	à Dieu, to God.	à Londres, to London.	à Newton, to Newton.

1st.	gens, people.	monsieur, master.	méssieurs, gentlemen.
2d.	de gens, of people.	de monsieur, of master.	de méssieurs, of gentlemen.
3d.	à gens, to people.	à monsieur, to master.	à méssieurs, to gentlemen.

15th. Example of nouns used with the particle un, and une.

1st.	un Roi, a King.	des Rois, Kings.
2d.	d'un Roi, of a King.	de Rois, of Kings.
3d.	à un Roi, to a King.	à des Rois, to Kings.

1st.	une Reine, a Queen.	des Reines, Queens.
2d.	d'une Reine, of a Queen.	de Reines, of Queens.
3d.	à une Reine, to a Queen.	à des Reines, to Queens.

## SECTION II.

Of the formation of the plural number of nouns.

**G**enerally speaking, in *French* as in *English*, the plural number differs from the singular only by the addition of *s*: as *Sing. Numb.* *Plur. Numb.*

*un homme*, a man, *des hommes*, men.  
*une femme*, a woman, *des femmes*, women.  
*une maison*, a house, *des maisons*, houses.  
*un roi*, a king, *des rois*, kings.

## Exceptions.

1st. Nouns ending in *au* or *eau*, *eu* or *oeu*, and *ieu*, take *x* instead of *s* for their plural: as

Sing.	{ <i>chapeau</i> , <i>jeu</i> , <i>lieu</i> ,	hat, game, place,	Plur.	{ <i>chapeaux</i> , <i>jeux</i> , <i>lieux</i> ,	hats, games, places.
-------	---	-------------------------	-------	--	----------------------------

2dly. Nouns ending in *al* and *ail*, change *al* and *ail* into *aux*: as

Sing.	{ <i>animal</i> , a living creature, <i>travail</i> ,	Plur.	{ <i>animaux</i> , living creatures. <i>travaux</i> ,	works.
			{ <i>loix</i> , <i>ayeul</i> , <i>gentil-homme</i> , one of the gentry,	laws. grand-father, make in the plural
			{ <i>ayeux</i> , <i>gentils-hommes</i> , nobly de- scended.	grand-fathers.
	{ <i>oeil</i> , <i>ciel</i> ,	{ <i>yeux</i> , <i>cieux</i> ,		eyes. heavens.

## SECTION III.

Of the gender of nouns.

**N**ouns relating to males, or *he's*, are masculine; and those relating to females, or *she's*, are feminine: as

Masc. Gend.	Fem. Gend.	
<i>un Dieu</i> ,	<i>a God</i> .	<i>une Déesse</i> , a Goddess.
<i>un Roi</i> ,	<i>a King</i> .	<i>une Reine</i> , a Queen.
<i>le Jupiter de Phidias</i> , Phidias's <i>la Diane d'Ephèse</i> , the Diana Jupiter.		of Ephesus. [doe.]
<i>un mâle</i> , a male, a cock, a buck.	<i>une femelle</i> , a female, hen, or	
<i>un chien</i> ,	<i>a dog</i> .	<i>une chiègne</i> , a bitch.
<i>un cheval</i> ,	<i>a horse</i> .	<i>une jument</i> , a mare.

In other nouns the gender is known by their terminations.

Nouns

Nouns of the following terminations are of the feminine gender.

1st. Nouns in <i>tie</i> and <i>te</i> : as <i>une amitié</i> , a friendship, <i>la santé</i> , health, &c. Except of those in <i>te</i> these seven.	
<i>un comité</i> , a committee.	<i>le côté</i> , the side.
<i>un comté</i> , a county.	<i>un été</i> , a summer.

<i>un paté</i> , a pye.
<i>un traité</i> , a treaty, and <i>du thé</i> , tea.

2dly. Nouns in *ion*: as *une action*, an action, *une passion*, a passion, &c. Except these nineteen.

<i>un alérion</i> , an eaglet.	<i>uu gabion</i> , a gabion.	<i>l'Orion</i> , a (constella-
<i>l'alcion</i> , the halcyon.	<i>les gallions</i> , the gal-	tion.)
<i>un bastion</i> , a bastion.	<i>leons</i> .	<i>un pion</i> , a man at
<i>un camion</i> , (a sort of cart.)	<i>un lampion</i> , (a sort of lamp for illumina-	draughts.
<i>un champion</i> , a champion.	tions.)	<i>le Septentrion</i> , the
<i>pion</i> .	<i>un million</i> , a million.	North.
<i>le croupion</i> , the rump.	<i>le morion</i> , (military punishment.)	<i>un scion</i> , a sprig.
<i>un embrion</i> , the embryo.	<i>un morpion</i> , a sort of louse.	<i>un scorpion</i> , a scorpion
		<i>un scorpion</i> , a scorpion
		<i>le tallion</i> , retaliation.

3dly. Nouns in *zon* and *son* after a vowel or diphthong: (but not nouns in *ffson*) as *une saison*, a season, *une prison*, a prison, &c. Except these eight.

<i>le blaso</i> n, heraldry.	<i>l'horison</i> , the horizon.	<i>un peson</i> , a steel-yard.
<i>un frison</i> , an under-petticoat.	<i>un oison</i> , a young goose.	<i>du poison</i> , poison.
<i>un gason</i> , a green plot.		<i>un tison</i> , a brand.

4thly. Nouns in *eur*, as also in *eure*: as *une peur*, a fear, *la chaleur*, heat, *une heure*, an hour, &c. Except of the first these twelve.

<i>un bonheur</i> , good luck.	<i>l'intérieur</i> , the inward side.	<i>un déshonneur</i> , a dis-
<i>un malheur</i> , misfor-	<i>l'extérieur</i> , the out-	honour.
tune.		<i>le labeur</i> , the labour.
<i>le coeur</i> , the heart.	<i>l'équateur</i> , the æqua-	<i>le lecteur</i> , the reader.
<i>un choeur</i> , choir, cho-	<i>tor</i> .	<i>le feseur</i> , the maker.
rus.	<i>l'honneur</i> , honour.	

And all other nouns in *eur* derived from verbs, which change *eur* into *euse* for their feminine, or are only applicable to men: as *un docteur*, a doctor, *un voleur*, a thief, &c.—Except also *pleurs*, tears, which is masculine.—Of nouns in *eure*, except these two, *du beurre*, butter, and *le leurre*, a lure (for a hawk.)

5thly. Nouns ending in *x*: as *la paix*, peace, *une noix*, a walnut, *de la chaux*, lime, &c. Except these ten.

*du borax*, borax. *du houx*, holy-oak. *le Stix*, the Stygian *le choix*, the choice. *un sénix*, a phoenix. river, and *un crucifix*, a crucifix. *un lynx*, a lynx. *du storax*, a sweet-*le faix*, the weight. *le prix*, the price. smelling gum.

6thly. The following nouns, which cannot be brought under a particular class of termination.

<i>une brebis</i> ,	a sheep.	<i>de la glu</i> ,	bird-lime.	<i>la nuit</i> ,	the night.
<i>une clé</i> ,	a key.	<i>la gent</i> ,	the race,	(but not <i>minuit</i> ,	
<i>de la chair</i> ,	flesh.				midnight.)
<i>une cour</i> ,	a court.	<i>la bart d'un fagot</i> ,	a <i>la loi</i> ,	the law.	
<i>une cuillère</i> ,	a spoon.	band for a faggot.	<i>une passe-velours</i> ,		
<i>une dent</i> ,	a tooth.	<i>une iris</i> ,	a sort of	velvet-flower.	
<i>une dot</i> ,	a portion.		<i>la soif</i> ,		thirst.
<i>de l'eau</i> ,	water.	<i>une part</i> ,	a share.	<i>une souris</i> ,	a mouse.
<i>la faim</i> ,	hunger.	<i>la peau</i> ,	the skin.	<i>une tour</i> ,	a tower.
<i>la fin</i> ,	the end.	<i>une main</i> ,	a hand.	(but not <i>un tour</i> ,	a
<i>une fois</i> ,	a time.	<i>la merci</i> ,	the mercy.		turn.)
<i>la foi</i> ,	faith.	<i>la mer</i> ,	the sea.	<i>une tribu</i> ,	a tribe.
<i>une forêt</i> ,	a forest.	<i>la mort</i> ,	death.	<i>la vertu</i> ,	virtue.
<i>une fourmi</i> ,	an ant.	<i>la nef</i> ,	the body of a	<i>une vis</i> ,	a screw.
				church.	

## C H A P. II.

### Of Adnouns.

**T**HE adnouns agree with the nouns in gender and number.

#### N O T E.

\* The ADNOUN is a part of speech serving to express the qualities of things, or what they are. — They are called *Adnouns* or *Adjectives*, because they are as added to the *Nouns* or *Substantives*, which they are either joined with, or suppose in the sentence, to qualify the things which the others serve to name: as *savant*, learned, *beau*, and *belle*, handsome, *commode*, convenient, &c. which are qualities that may be considered in, and affirmed of the nouns, *man*, *woman*, *house*: as *un homme savant*, a learned man, *un belle femme*, a handsome woman, *une maison commode*, a convenient house, &c.

#### S E C T I O N

## SECTION I.

### *Of the formation of the feminine gender of adnouns.*

**A**djectives ending in *e* not founded are of both genders, that is, the same for the masculine and feminine: as

<i>Masc. Gend.</i>	<i>Fem. Gend.</i>
un honnête homme, <i>an honest man.</i>	une honnête femme, <i>an honest woman.</i>
un procédé indigne, <i>unworthy proceeding.</i>	une conduite indigne, <i>unworthy way of behaving.</i>

The others, generally speaking, only add *s* not sounded for their fem. gender : as

*Masc.*      *Fem.* *Masc.*      *Fem.* *Masc.*      *Fem.*  
grand, great, grande. savant, learned, savante. rond, round, ronde.

• Here follow rules for the forming the feminine gender of the adnouns that are excepted, which all end their masculine with one of these consonants, *c*, *f*, *l*, *n*, *t*, or in *eur* and *eux*.

1st. Adnouns ending in *eur* and *eux* change *eur* and *eux* into *euse*: as

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
railleur, jeering, railleuse.		heureux, happy, heureuse.	

2dly. Adnouns ending with *c*, which are only seven in number, form their feminine, the three first, in changing their final *c* into *che*, and the four others into *que*: as

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
blanc, <i>white</i> ,	blanche.	caduc,	<i>in decay</i> ,
franc, <i>sincere</i> ,	franche.	public,	public,
sec, <i>dry</i> ,	secche.	Grec,	Greek,
		Turc,	Turkish,
			Turque.

## NOTE.

<sup>1</sup> Except these eleven, *antérieur*, *foregoing*, *postérieur*, *hind*, *latter*, *terior*, *citerior*, *ultérieur*, *furthest*, *intérieur*, *inward*, *extérieur*, *outward*, *majeur*, *senior*, *mineur*, *junior*, *supérieur*, *superior*, *inférieur*, *inferior*, and *meilleur*, *better*, which follow the general rule, and make *antérieure*, *intérieure*, &c.

3dly. Adnouns ending with *f* form their feminine in changing their final *f* into *ve* : as

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
neuf, new,	neuve.	vif, quick,	vive.

4thly. Of adnouns ending with *l*, those which have *a* or *i* before *l* follow the general rule ; and the others which have *e*, *o*, *u*, or *ei* before *l*, double the final *l* before *e* ; as does also *gentil* : as

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
fatal, fatal,	fatale.	nul, none,	nulle.
subtil, subtile,	subtile.	pareil, alike,	pareille.
cruel, cruel,	cruelle.	gentil, genteel,	gentille.

5thly. Of adnouns ending with *n*, those only double *n* in their feminine, which have *o* before *n*, or end in *ien* : the others follow the general rule ; as

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
bon, good,	bonne.	divin, divine,	divine.
ancien, ancient,	ancienne.	plein, full,	pleine.

6thly. Of adnouns ending with *t*, those only double *t* in their feminine, which have *e* or *o* before it : the others that have *i*, or *a*, or an improper diphthong, or a consonant before *t*, follow the general rule ; as

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
net, clean,	nètter.	ingrat, ungrateful,	ingrate.
sot, foolish,	sotte.	droit, right,	droite.
petit, little,	petite.	constant, constant,	constante.

These six following double the final *s* before *e* : the eleven others are not so regular.

<i>Masc.</i>	bas,	épais,	gras,	grôs,	las,
	low,	thick,	fat,	big,	tired,
<i>Fem.</i>	basse.	épaisse.	grasse.	grôsse.	lâsse.

### N O T E.

*1 mou*, soft, *fou*, foolish, *beau*, fine, *nouveau*, new, } form their feminine of their old masculine } *mol*, *fol*, *bel*, *nouvel*, } and double also *l* before *e*, } making in their feminine *molle*, *folle*, *belle*, *nouvelle*.

Which old masculines are still used before nouns beginning with a vowel : as *un fol entêtement*, a foolish infatuation, *un bel esprit*, a wit, *un nouvel amant*, a new lover, &c.

*Masc.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
benin,	<i>benign,</i>	benigne.	crud,
malin,	<i>malignant,</i>	maligne.	faux,
long,	<i>long,</i>	longue.	jaloux,
doux,	<i>sweet,</i>	douce.	nud,
frais,	<i>cool, fresh,</i>	fraîche.	verd,
roux,	<i>reddish,</i>	rouuse.	green,
			To which are added these two participles, <i>absous, absolued, absoute, dissous, dissolved, dissolute.</i>

## S E C T I O N - II.

## Of the comparison of adnouns. 1

THE comparison of adnouns, that is, the raising, or lessening their signification, or denoting equality in the quality of things, is made in French in placing some of these particles before them; *plus, more, moins, less, aussi, si, (as, so,) tant, autant, (so much, so many, as much, as many,) and mieux, better,* before participles of the preterite: as

*plus beau qu'elle, handomer than she, moins mechant qu'eux,* less bad than they, *aussi sage que lui, as wise as he, Il n'est pas si grand qu'elle, He is not so tall as she, mieux fait, better made.*

*Elle n'a pas tant d'esprit que sa soeur, mais elle a autant de vivacité, & elle est aussi aimable, She has not so much wit as her sister, but she has as much liveliness, and is as amiable as she.*

And for denoting the highest or lowest degree of the adnoun, we put one of these adverbs of excess before it, *très, most, bien, fort, very, infiniment, extrêmement, prodigieusement*

## N O T E.

1 As an adnoun expresses the quality of a thing, and when compared with that of another, that quality may be found more or less such, or equal others, or exceed them all; hence arise what Grammarians call the three degrees of comparison, the positive, the comparative, and the superlative; which they should have rather called degrees of signification; since the positive is never used with comparison, and the signification of the adnoun is most times increased to the highest pitch, without any comparison at all. However

The adnoun, inasmuch as it expresses only the quality of a thing, is called *Positive*: as *sage, wise, beau, handsome, méchant, bad, &c.*

The quality of a thing compared with another's, and affirmed to equal it, or exceed it, or come short of it, is called *Comparative*; which therefore is three-fold: as *aussi sage que lui, as wise as he, plus beau qu'elle, handomer than she, moins méchant qu'eux, less bad than they.*

The quality of a thing affirmed in the highest degree is called *Superlative*, which is either *absolute*, as *très sage, most wise, fort beau, very handsome, bien méchant, very bad*; or *relative*, as *le plus sage, le plus beau, le plus méchant de tous, the wisest, the handsomest, the worst of all.*

(extremely,

(extremely, vastly, mighty :) or if there is comparison, we put the article before the comparative adverbs, which we make agree in gender and number with the noun : as masc. *le plus sage*, *la plus sage*, the wisest; masc. *le mieux fait*, fem. *la mieux faite*, the best made; masc. *les moins mauvais*, fem. *le moins mauvaises*, the least bad.

Three adnouns only denote by themselves the comparison, *mieux*, better, *pire*, worse, and *moindre*, less.

*Mieux* is the comparative of *bon*, good, whose superlative is formed in putting the article before its comparative : as

Pos. *bon*, good; Comp. *mieux*, better; Sup. *le meilleur*, the best.

After the same manner *mauvais*, bad, has for its comparative *pire*, worse, and for its superlative *le pire*, the worst : and *petit*, little, for its comparative *moindre*, less, and for its superlative, *le moindre*, the least : tho' we also say,

Posit.	Comp.	Superl.
<i>petit</i> , little,	<i>plus petit</i> , or <i>moindre</i> ,	<i>le plus petit</i> , or <i>le moindre</i> ,
<i>mauvais</i> , bad,	<i>plus mauvais</i> , or <i>pire</i> ,	<i>le plus mauvais</i> , or <i>le pire</i> ,
<i>méchant</i> , wicked,	<i>plus méchant</i> , or <i>pire</i> ,	<i>le plus méchant</i> , or <i>le pire</i> ,

But we don't say

*bon*, good, *plus bon*, better, *le plus bon*, the best.  
instead of *bon*, good, *mieux*, better, *le meilleur*, the best.

Adverbs increase or decrease also in their signification ; as *très sagement*, very wisely, *fort habilement*, very artfully, *plus finement qu'on ne peut dire*, more cunningly than can be said, *le plus subtilement qu'on puisse imaginer*, with the greatest subtlety one can imagine. And these three form their comparative and superlative irregularly.

Pos.	Comp.	Superl.
<i>bien</i> , well,	<i>mieux</i> , better,	<i>le mieux</i> , the best.
<i>mal</i> , ill,	<i>pis</i> , or <i>plus mal</i> ,	<i>le pis</i> , or <i>le plus mal</i> ,
<i>peu</i> , little,	<i>moins</i> , less,	<i>le moins</i> , the least.

## C H A P. III.

## Of Pronouns.

THESE are five sorts of PRONOUNS: the Personal, the Possessive, the Relative, the Demonstrative, and the Indeterminate.<sup>1</sup>

Of Pronouns personal some are *Conjunctive*, that is, always coming immediately before the verb: and some *Disjunctive*, which follow the economy proper to all nouns.

N. B. I have put this mark † before the *Disjunctive*: those that have no mark at all, are *Conjunctive*; and those that have this †, are both *Conjunctive* and *Disjunctive*.

## Pronouns of the first Person.

States. Sing. Numb. Plural Numb.

1st. Je, † moi,	I.	† Nous,	we.
2d. † de moi, of me.		† de nous,	of us.
3d. † à moi, moi, me, to me.		† à nous, † nous,	to us.
4th. me, † moi, me.		† nous,	us.

## Pronouns of the second Person.

1st. Tu, † toi,	thou.	† Vous,	you.
2d. † de toi, of thee.		† de vous,	of you.
3d. † à toi, † toi, te, to thee.		† à vous, † vous,	to you.
4th. † te, toi,	thee.	† vous,	you.

## Pronouns of the third Person masculine.

1st. Il, † lui,	he, it.	Il, † eux,	they.
2d. † de lui, of him, of it.		† d'eux,	of them.
3d. † à lui, lui, to him, to it.		† à eux, leur,	to them.
4th. le, † lui,	him, it.	les, † eux,	them.

## Pronouns of the third Person feminine.

1st. † Elle,	she, it.	† Elles,	they.
2d. † d'elle, of her, of it.		† d'elles,	of them.
3d. † à elle, lui, to her, to it.		† à elles, leur,	to them.
4th. la, † elle,	her, it.	les, † elles,	them.

## N O T E.

2 PRONOUNS are words which usually stand for the particular noun of a thing or person.

Pronouns Personal are divided into six orders or classes: 1st. those of the first person; 2dly. of the second; 3dly. of the third masculine; 4thly. the third feminine; 5thly. the third indeterminate; 6thly. the third supplying and governed.

## Pronouns of the third Person.

Indeterminate.

Supplying and governed.

States.

1<sup>st</sup>. On, + soi, one's self. le, him, it.  
 2<sup>d</sup>. + de soi, of one's self. en, of him, her, it, them.  
 3<sup>d</sup>. + à soi, se, to one's self. y, to him, her, it, them.  
 4<sup>th</sup>. se, + soi, one's self.

## Of Pronouns Possessive. 1

Sing. Mas. Fem. Plur. M. &amp; F.

1<sup>st</sup>. { mon, ma, mes, my. 2<sup>d</sup>. de mon, de ma, de mes, of my.  
 1<sup>st</sup>. { ton, ta, tes, thy. 3<sup>d</sup>. à mon, à ma, à mes, to my.  
 1<sup>st</sup>. { son, sa, ses, his, her, its. de ton, de ta, à son, à sa, à ses,

Sing. M. &amp; F. Plur. M. &amp; F.

1<sup>st</sup>. { notre, nos, our. 2<sup>d</sup>. de notre, de nos, of our.  
 1<sup>st</sup>. { votre, vos, your. 3<sup>d</sup>. à notre, à nos, to our.  
 1<sup>st</sup>. { leur, leurs, their. de votre, de vos, à votre, à vos, de leur, à leur, &c.

Sing. Masc. Fem. Pl. Masc. Fem.

1<sup>st</sup>. { le mien, la mième, les miens, les miènnes, mint.  
 1<sup>st</sup>. { le tien, la tième, les tiens, les tiènnes, thine.  
 1<sup>st</sup>. { le sien, la sième, les siens, les siènnes, his, hers.  
 2<sup>d</sup>. du mien, de la mième, des miens, des miènnes, of mine.  
 3<sup>d</sup>. au mien, à la mième, aux miens, aux miènnes, to mint.

## Masc. &amp; Fem.

1<sup>st</sup>. { le nôtre, la nôtre, les nôtres, ours. 2<sup>d</sup>. du nôtre, de la nôtre, des nôtres, à la nôtre, aux nôtres. du vôtre, de la vôtre, des vôtres, &c.

## Of Pronouns Relative. 2

1<sup>st</sup>. Qui, who, that. quoi, que, what.  
 2<sup>d</sup>. de qui, dont, of whom, de quoi, dont, of what.  
 3<sup>d</sup>. à qui, to whom, to that. à quoi, to what.  
 4<sup>th</sup>. que, qui, whom, that.

## N O T E S.

1 Pronouns Possessive, so called, because they shew that the thing spoken of belongs to the person, or thing, which they serve to denote, are of two sorts; the *absolute* and *relative*. Pronouns possessive absolute always come before the noun which they belong to, doing the office of the article. They are fix in number. Pronouns possessive relative are so called, because they, not being joined to their noun, suppose it either expressed before or understood, and are related to it. They are also fix, which answer to each of the pronouns absolute, and take the article.

2 Pronouns Relative are used after nouns and pronouns personal, as part of their retinue; and to which they are so nearly related, that without them they

## St. Masc. Fem.

1<sup>st</sup>. le quel, la quelle,  
2<sup>d</sup>. du quel, de la quelle,  
3<sup>d</sup>. au quel, à la quelle,

## Plur. Masc. Fem.

les quels, les quelles, *which*.  
des quels, des quelles, *dont, of which, whose*.  
aux quels, aux quelles, *to which*.

These pronouns are used for asking questions, to which they add *quel*, a pronoun incomplete, because it is never used without a noun after it.

1<sup>st</sup>. quel, quelle,  
2<sup>d</sup>. de quel, de quelle,  
3<sup>d</sup>. à quel, à quelle,

quels, quelles, *what*.  
de quels, de quelles, *of what*.  
à quels, à quelles, *to what*.

## Of Pronouns Demonstrative. 1

## St. Masc. Fem.

1<sup>st</sup>. ce, or cet, cette, this or that, ces, these, or those.  
2<sup>d</sup>. de ce, de cet, de cette, of this, that, de ces, of these, those.  
3<sup>d</sup>. à ce, à cet, à cette, to this, that, à ces, to these, those.

## Plur. Masc. &amp; Fem.

1<sup>st</sup>. celui, he, or that, celle, she, or that, ceux, cèlles, they, or those.  
2<sup>d</sup>. de celui, of him, de celle, of her, de ceux, de cèlles, of them, those.  
3<sup>d</sup>. à celui, to him, à celle, to her, à ceux, à cèlles, to them, those.

1<sup>st</sup>. celui-ci, celle-ci, this, de celui-ci, of this, à celui-ci, to this,  
2<sup>d</sup>. de celui-ci, de celle-ci, of those, à celle-ci, to those,  
3<sup>d</sup>. à celui-ci, à celle-ci, to those, à ceux-ci, à cèlles-ci, to those.

1<sup>st</sup>. celui-là, celle-là, that, de celui-là, of that, à celui-là, to that,  
2<sup>d</sup>. de celui-là, de celle-là, of those, à celle-là, to those,  
3<sup>d</sup>. à celui-là, à celle-là, to those, à ceux-là, à cèlles-là, to those.

1<sup>st</sup>. ceci, this, cela, that, ce qui, ce que, which, that which, what  
2<sup>d</sup>. de ceci, of this, de cela, of that, de ce qui, de ce que, of which, what, &c.  
3<sup>d</sup>. à ceci, to this, à cela, to that, à ce qui, à ce que, to which, what, &c.

## N O T E S.

they have no signification. There are, strictly speaking, but three ; *qui*, *le quel*, *quoi* : *qui* and *quoi* are for both genders and numbers, and take no article, but *le quel* does.

<sup>1</sup> These Pronouns are called *Demonstrative*, because they denote more precisely, and, as it were, demonstrate either the nouns before which they come, or those they stand for, and therefore they have no article. The pronoun *ce*, from which the others are derived, and for that reason called *Primitive*, is used only before nouns masc. beginning with a consonant : *cet* is used before nouns masc. beginning with a vowel, or *b* not aspirated : *cette* before all nouns feminine ; and *ces* before all nouns of the plur. numb, and for both genders.

## Of Pronouns Indeterminate. 1

States.	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 <sup>st.</sup>	chacun,	chacune,	<i>every body, or every one.</i>
2 <sup>d.</sup>	de chacun,	de chacune,	<i>of every body, every one.</i>
3 <sup>d.</sup>	à chacun,	à chacune,	<i>to every body, every one.</i>
	<i>Sing. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 <sup>st.</sup>	quelqu'un,	quelqu'une,	<i>some body, or some one.</i>
2 <sup>d.</sup>	de quelqu'un,	de quelqu'une,	<i>of somebody, some one.</i>
3 <sup>d.</sup>	à quelqu'un,	à quelqu'une,	<i>to some body, some one.</i>
	<i>Plur. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 <sup>st.</sup>	quelques uns,	quelques unes,	<i>some ones.</i>
2 <sup>d.</sup>	de quelques uns,	de quelques unes,	<i>of some ones.</i>
3 <sup>d.</sup>	à quelques uns,	à quelques unes,	<i>to some ones.</i>
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 <sup>st.</sup>	aucun,	aucune,	<i>no body, or none.</i>
2 <sup>d.</sup>	d'aucun,	d'aucune,	<i>of no body, none.</i>
3 <sup>d.</sup>	à aucun,	à aucune,	<i>to no body, none.</i>
	<i>Sing. M.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 <sup>st.</sup>	nul,	nulle,	<i>none, or no body.</i>
2 <sup>d.</sup>	de nul,	de nulle,	<i>of none, of no body.</i>
3 <sup>d.</sup>	à nul,	à nulle,	<i>to none, to no body.</i>
	1 <sup>st.</sup>	pas un,	<i>pas une, not one, never a one, none, no body.</i>
	2 <sup>d.</sup>	de pas un,	<i>de pas une, of not one, or none, &amp;c.</i>
	3 <sup>d.</sup>	à pas un,	<i>à pas une, to not one, or none, &amp;c.</i>
	<i>Sing. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 <sup>st.</sup>	l'un l'autre,	l'autre,	<i>one another.</i>
2 <sup>d.</sup>	l'un de l'autre,	l'une de l'autre,	<i>of one another.</i>
3 <sup>d.</sup>	l'un à l'autre,	l'une à l'autre,	<i>to one another.</i>
	<i>Plur. Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
1 <sup>st.</sup>	les uns les autres,	les autres,	<i>one another.</i>
2 <sup>d.</sup>	les uns des autres,	des autres,	<i>of one another.</i>
3 <sup>d.</sup>	les uns aux autres,	aux autres,	<i>to one another.</i>

## N O T E.

2 These Pronouns are called *Indeterminate*, because they denote and express their object in a general indeterminate manner.

Sing.

## States. Sing. Masc.

1st. l'un & l'autre,  
2d. de l'un & de l'autre,  
3d. à l'un & à l'autre,

## Fem.

l'une & l'autre,  
de l'une & de l'autre,  
à l'une & à l'autre,

both.  
of both.  
to both.

## Plur. Masc.

1st. les uns & les autres,  
2d. des uns & des autres,  
3d. aux uns & aux autres,

## Fem.

les unes & les autres,  
des unes & des autres,  
aux unes & aux autres,

both.  
of both.  
to both.

## Sing. Masc.

1st. l'un ou l'autre,  
2d. de l'un ou de l'autre,  
3d. à l'un ou à l'autre,

## Fem.

l'une ou l'autre,  
de l'une ou de l'autre,  
à l'une ou à l'autre,

either.  
of either.  
to either.

## Plur. Masc.

1st. les uns ou les autres,  
2d. des uns ou des autres,  
3d. aux uns ou aux autres,

## Fem.

les unes ou les autres,  
des unes ou des autres,  
aux unes ou aux autres,

either.  
of either.  
to either.

## Sing. Masc.

1st. ni l'un ni l'autre,  
2d. ni de l'un ni de l'autre,  
3d. ni à l'un ni à l'autre,

## Fem.

ni l'une ni l'autre,  
ni de l'une ni de l'autre,  
ni à l'une ni à l'autre,

neither.  
of neither.  
to neither.

## Plur. Masc.

1st. ni les uns ni les autres,  
2d. ni des uns ni des autres,  
3d. ni aux uns ni aux autres,

## Fem.

ni les unes ni les autres,  
ni des unes ni des autres,  
ni aux unes ni aux autres,

neither.  
of neither.  
to neither.

## Sing. M. Fem. Plur. M. Fem.

1st. tout, toute, tous, toutes, all, or every thing.  
2d. de tout, de toute, de tous, de toutes, of all, of every thing.  
3d. à tout, à toute, à tous, à toutes, to all, to every thing.

These two are of the sing. numb. only, and both genders.

1st. quiconque, any body. personne, no body.  
2d. de quiconque, of any body. de personne, of no body.  
3d. à quiconque, to any body. à personne, to no body.

This is of the plural numb. only, and both genders.

1st. plusieurs, many.  
2d. de plusieurs, of many.  
3d. à plusieurs, to many.

## C H A P. IV.

## Of Verbs.

## REMARKS upon French Verbs.

**T**HE VERB is a part of speech which serves to express that which is attributed to the subject, in denoting the *Being* or *Condition* of the things and persons spoken of, the actions which they do, or the impressions they receive.

Five sorts of verbs may be distinguished in *French*.

1<sup>stly</sup>. The verb **SUBSTANTIVE**, which affirms what the subject is, and is always followed by a noun, that particularises what the subject is ; as *être riche*, *sage*, *savant*, &c. to be rich, wise, learned, &c.

2<sup>dly</sup>. The verb **ACTIVE**, which denotes the action or impression of the subject, and governs a noun which is the subject of that action, or impression : as *aimer la vertu*, to love virtue, *recevoir des lettres*, to receive letters.

3<sup>dly</sup>. The verb **NEUTER**, which is neither substantive nor active, tho' it often takes the same signification ; that is, it comprehends in itself the term of the action, impression, or condition, which it serves to denote ; but without being followed by any noun, specifying still more that action : as *agir*, to act, *marcher*, to walk, *obéir*, to obey, *languir*, to languish : which signifies as much as *faire quelque chose*, to do something, *exercer l'obéissance*, to practise obedience, *être languissant*, to be languishing.

4<sup>thly</sup>. The verb **NEUTER-PASSIVE**, or **RECIPROCAL**, that is, whose subject and object, the principle and term of the action, have a reciprocal relation to each other ; and which governs no other noun, but that which it is governed by : as *je m'ennuie*, I am weary, from *s'ennuyer*, to be weary ; *Vous vous plaignez*, you complain, from *se plaindre*, to complain ; *Il se blesse*, he hurts himself, from *se blesser*, to hurt one's self. In the first instance 'tis *I* who am both the principle and term of *weariness* ; in the second 'tis *you* who are the principle and term of *complaint* ; in the third 'tis *he* who *hurts*, and is *bursted*. — Sometimes the preposition *entre* is put between the two pronouns and the verb, or the pronoun *l'un l'autre* after the verb, to express still more the reciprocal relation : as *ils s'entre-tuent*, they kill one another ; *ils se ruinent l'un-l'autre*, they ruin each other.

5<sup>thly</sup>. Verbs **IMPERSONAL**, which are only verbs neuter, so called, because they are conjugated with the 3d. pers. sing. only ; as *il pleut*, it rains : whereas the four other sorts of verbs are also called **PERSONAL**, because they are conjugated with all the pronouns personal, both in the singular and plural number.

Observe that any verb active may become a reciprocal one, whenever the principle of the action acts upon itself ; and therefore that many reciprocal verbs, as also impersonal, are so only grammatically, or arbitrarily, with respect to a language, and not by their significations.

One must distinguish in verbs the **Mood**, the **Tense**, the **Number**, and the **Person**.

They call **Moods** the divers uses that are made of a verb, in using it either directly or positively, or indirectly and conditionally, or in an indeterminate and unspecified manner.

In each verb there are four moods : the **Infinitive**, the **Indicative**, the **Subjunctive**, and the **Imperative**.

The

The **INFINITIVE** expresses the very action of the verb, but in an indefinite, indeterminate sense, without specifying any particular agent or time, and is the root of the verb ; as *aimer*, to love, *faire*, to do.

The **INDICATIVE** shews, in a direct and positive manner, the divers tenses of the verb ; that is, the particular times wherein any action may happen : as *je fais*, I do, *je fis*, I did, *je ferai*, I shall, or will do.

The **SUBJUNCTIVE** shews also divers tenses of the verb ; but indirectly, and conditionally, always supposing another verb affirming directly (or in the Indicative) which it follows, and belongs to ; or after Conjunctions, by which it is governed : as *il faut que je fasse*, I must do, *afin qu'il vienne*, that he may come.

The **IMPERATIVE** commands, desires, intreats, exhorts : as *faites cela*, do that, *qu'il parle*, let him speak.

**TENSES** are the periods of time, denoting when such actions of verbs were, are, or shall be done ; or impressions made ; or conditions any one was, is, or shall be under ; and properly are only three, *Present*, *Past*, and *Future* : tho' these are again subdivided, for a greater distinction, as will be seen in the use of the tenses in the 3d. part.

Each tense has two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural ; as *J'aime*, I love, *nous aimons*, we love : and each number three persons. The first is that who speaks, expressed by *je*, I, for the sing. and *nous*, we, for the plural. The second that is spoken to, expressed by *tu*, thou, and *vous*, you, or ye. The third that is spoken of, expressed by *il*, he, for the sing. masc. : *ils*, they, for the plur. *elle*, she, for the sing. fem. : *elles*, they, for the plur. or *on*, or some substantive : which substantive always demands the third person, and regulates the sing. or plur. of the verb, according to its own number.

Observe that in *French*, as in *English*, the second person plur. (*vous*) is used in speaking to one single person : the second sing. (*tu*) being used only either with familiarity, intimacy, and tenderness, or out of scorn : in which two respects it is of a great use ; but the following adnoun referring to *vous*, must be of the singular : as *vous êtes sage & prudent*, or *belle & vertueuse*, you are wise and prudent, beautiful and virtuous.

In the Indicative mood there are ten tenses, five of which are *simple*, and five *compound*.

The Present,      }      The Compound of the Present,  
The Imperfect,      }      The Compound of the Imperfect,  
The Preterite,      }      The Compound of the Preterite,  
The Future,      }      The Compound of the Future,  
The Conditional,      }      The Compound of the Conditional.

The Subjunctive has four tenses, two whereof are likewise compound of the two first.

The Present,      }      The Compound of the Present,  
The Preterite,      }      The Compound of the Preterite.

The Tenses of the *French* verbs are derived and formed from their infinitive moods, which are of divers terminations. Ten sorts of terminations are chiefly found among them, which include about 3071 verbs, besides 52 others, that are conjugated neither like one another, nor like either of the ten other sorts. I have therefore divided the *Regular* verbs into ten Conjugations, and made another class of the *Irregular*, in order to give the most perfect notion of our verbs, which is likewise the most effectual and easy way of learning their conjugations, as children cannot have too much help in this matter : and as those verbs form their compound tenses by the help of two others called from thence *Auxiliaries*, we shall begin with the auxiliary verbs, and first with *avoir*, which serves itself to conjugate *être*.

Observe that to conjugate a verb, is to express all its natural forms, in going through all the inflections, and variations, which it can admit of in speech; that is, considering the action which it expresses, in all the different periods of time, wherein it may take place, and in the various subjects, which it may be apply'd to. And here it may not be amiss to mention the necessity of having the auxiliary verbs fixed in the memory to the utmost exactness: since the compound tenses of all the verbs, and the expressing what the *Latin*s call the *Passive* verbs, so entirely depend upon them.

### The Auxiliary AVOIR.

#### INFINITIVE Mood.

Present Tense	- - - - -	Avoir,	to have,
Participle of the Present	- -	Ayant,	having.
Participle of the Preterite	- -	Eu,	had.
Compound of the Present	- -	Avoir eu,	to have had.
Compound of the Participle	- -	Ayant eu,	having had.

#### INDICATIVE.

##### Present Tense.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. J'ai, I have.	tu as, thou hast.	il a, he has.
P. Nous avons, we have.	vous avez, ye, or ils ont,	they have.

##### Imperfect Tense.

S. J'avois, I had.	tu avois, thou hadst.	il avoit, he had.
P. Nous avions, we have.	vous aviez, ye, or ils avoient,	they had.

##### Preterite Tense.

S. J'eus, I had.	tu eus, thou hadst.	il eut, he had.
P. Nous eumes, we have.	vous eutes, ye, or ils eurent,	they had.

##### Future Tense.

S. J'aurai, I shall,	tu auras, thou shalt,	il aura, he shall, or or will have.
P. Nous aurons, we have.	vous aurez, ye, or you	ils auront, they shall, shall, or will have. or will have.

##### Conditional Tense.

S. J'aurois, I would,	tu aurois, thou il auroit, he would, could, shoud, or wouldst, couldst, could, shoud, or might have.
P. Nous aurions, we have.	vous aurest, ye, or you

## Conditional Tense.

## First Persons.

## Second Persons.

## Third Persons.

P. Nous aurions, *we* vous auriez, *ye*, or ils auroient, *they would, could, should, you would, could, would, could, should, or might have. should, &c.* *they would, could, should, or might have.*

## Compound of the Present Tense.

S. J'ai eu, *I have* tu as eu, *thou hast* il a eu, *he has had. had.*

P. Nous avons eu, *we have* vous avez eu, *ye*, or ils ont eu, *they have you have had. had.*

## Compound of the Imperfect Tense.

S. J'avois eu, *I had* tu avois eu, *thou il avoit eu, he had bad. bad. had.*

P. Nous avions eu, *we had* vous aviez eu, *ye*, or ils avoient eu, *they you had had. had had.*

## Compound of the Preterite Tense.

S. J'eus eu, *I had* tu eus eu, *thou hadst il eut eu, he had had. had.*

P. Nous eumes eu, *we had* vous eutes eu, *ye*, or ils eurent eu, *they you had had. had had.*

## Compound of the Future Tense.

S. J'aurai eu, *I shall have* tu auras eu, *thou il aura eu, he shall have had. shall have had. have had.*

P. Nous aurons eu, *we shall have* vous aurez eu, *ye*, or ils auront eu, *they you shall have had. shall have had.*

## Compound of the Conditional Tense.

S. J'aurois eu, *I would, could, should, you would, could, would, could, should, or might have had. would, could, should, or might have had. should, or might have had. might have had. have had.*

P. Nous aurions eu, *we would, could, you would, could, would, could, should, or might have had. should, or might have had. might have had. have had.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present Tense.

S. J'aie, *I may* tu aies, *thou mayst* il ait, *he may have. have. have.*

P. Nous ayons, *we may have. you may have. ils aient. they may have. have.*

Preterite

### Preterite Tense.

**First Persons.**      **Second Persons.**      **Third Persons.**

S. *J'euse, I had, or tu eusses, thou hadst, il eut, he had, or que might have. or mightst have. might have.*

P. Nous eussions, vous eussiez, ye, or ils eussent, they had,  
we had, or you had, or might or might have:  
might have. have.

### *Compound of the Present Tense.*

5. J'aie eu, I may tu aies eu, thou mayst il ait eu, he may have  
que have had. have had. bad.

P. Nous ayons eu, vous ayez eu, ye, or ils aient eu, *they may we may have you may have had, have had bad.*

### **Compound of the Preterite Tense.**

5. J'eusse eu, I had tu eusses eu, thou hadst il eut eu, he had bad,  
bad, or might bad, or mightst or might have  
have bad. have bad. bad.

P. Nous eussions vous eussiez eu, ye, ils eussent eu, they  
eu, we had or you had bad, or bad had, or might  
bad, or might might have bad. have bad.  
have bad.

## IMPERATIVE.

8. Aie, have, or have il ait, let him  
thou. have.

P. Ayons, let us ayez, have, or have qu' } ils aient, lit  
have. ye. them have.

## ETRE.

## INFINITIVE Mood.

## Present Tense - - - Etre, to be.

Participle of the Present - - - Etant, being.

## Participle of the Preterite - - **EÍÉ**, been.

**Compound of the Present - - - Avoir été, to have been.**

## Compound of the Participle . . . Ayant été, having been.

## INDICATIVE.

### Present Tense.

S. Je suis, I am. tu es, thou art. il est, he is,

**P.** Nous sommes, we vous êtes, ye, or you ils sont, they are.

are. and are. and can

## Imperfect

## Imperfect Tense.

## First Persons.

## Second Persons.

## Third Persons.

S. J'étois, *I was.* tu étois, *thou wast.* il étoit, *he was.*  
 P. Nous étions, *we were.* vous étiez, *ye, or you.* ils étoient, *they were.*

## Preterite Tense.

S. Je fus, *I was.* tu fus, *thou wast.* il fut, *he was.*  
 P. Nous fumes, *we were.* vous futes, *ye, or you.* ils furent, *they were.*

## Future Tense.

S. Je serai, *I shall.* tu seras, *thou shalt.* il sera, *he shall,* or  
 or *will be.* or *wilt be.* or *will be.*  
 P. Nous serons, *we shall.* vous serez, *ye, or you.* ils feront, *they shall,*  
 shall, or *will be.* *shall,* or *will be.* or *will be.*

## Conditional Tense.

S. Je seroïs, *I would.* tu seroïs, *thou wouldest.* il seroit, *he would,*  
 could, *should,* or *couldst,* *shouldst,* or *could,* *should,* or  
 might be. *mightest be.* *might be.*  
 P. Nous serions, *we would.* vous seriez, *ye, or you.* ils seroient, *they*  
*would, could, should,* *you would, could, would, could, should,*  
*or might be.* *should, &c. be.* *or might be.*

## Compound of the Present Tense.

S. J'ai été, *I have.* tu as été, *thou hast.* il a été, *he has been.*  
 been.  
 P. Nous avons été, *we have.* vous avez été, *ye, or you.* ils ont été, *they have.*  
*we have been.* *you have been.* *been.*

## Compound of the Imperfect Tense.

S. J'avois été, *I had.* tu avois été, *thou il avoit été,* *he had*  
*been.* *hadst been.* *been.*  
 P. Nous avions été, *we had.* vous aviez été, *ye, or you.* ils avoient été, *they*  
*we had been.* *you had been.* *had been.*

## Compound of the Preterite Tense.

S. J'eus été, *I had.* tu eus été, *thou hadst.* il eut été, *he had*  
*been.* *been.* *been.*  
 P. Nous eumes été, *we had.* vous eutes été, *ye, or you.* ils eurent été, *they*  
*we had been.* *you had been.* *had been.*

## Compound of the Future Tense.

S. J'aurai été, *I will have been.* tu auras été, *thou shall have been.* il aura été, *he shall*  
*have been.* *shall have been.* *have been.*  
 P. Nous aurons été, *we shall have been.* vous aurez été, *ye, or you.* ils auront été, *they*  
*we shall have been.* *you shall have been.* *shall have been.*

## Compound

## Compound of the Conditional Tense.

*First Persons.*      *Second Persons.*      *Third Persons.*

*S.* J'aurois été, *I* tu aurois été, *thou* il auroit été, *he would, would, could, should, wouldst, couldst, could, should, or or might have been.* *Shouldst, or mightest might have been.* *have been.*

*P.* Nous aurions été, vous auriez été, *ye* ils auriens été, *they we would, could, would, could, should, would, could, should, should, &c. or might have been. or might have been.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present Tense.

*S.* Je sois, *I* may tu sois, *thou* mayest il soit, *be may be.* *be.*

*P.* <sup>g</sup>Nous soyons, vous soyez, *ye, or* ils soient, *they may we may be. you may be.* *be.*

## Preterite Tense.

*S.* Je fusse, *I* was, tu fusses, *thou* wast, *il* fût, *he was, or or were, or or were, or mightest were, or might qu' might be. be.*

*P.* Nous fussions, vous fussiez, *ye, or* ils fussent, *they were, we were, or you were, or might or might be.* *be.*

## Compound of the Present Tense.

*S.* J'aie été, *I* may tu aies été, *thou* il ait été, *be may g have been. mayest have been. have been.*

*P.* <sup>g</sup>Nous ayons été, vous ayez été, *ye, or* ils aient été, *they may we may have you may have been. have been.*

## Compound of the Preterite Tense.

*S.* J'eusse été, *I* had tu eusses été, *thou* il eût été, *be had que been, or might hadst been, or, might- been, or might have qu' have been. est have been.*

*P.* Nous eussions été, vous eussiez été, *ye, or* ils eussent été, *they we had been, or you had been, or had been, or might, or might, &c. might have been. have been.*

## IMPERATIVE.

*S.* Sois, *be, or be thou.* *il soit, les* *him be.*

*P.* Soyons, *let us be.* *Soyez, be, or be ye.* *qu' ils soient, let them be.* *Il*

It is not with the French verbs as with the English ones. The English distinguish the moods and tenses of their verbs by these particles, do, did, shall, will, can, may, might, should, could, would, and let prefixed to the word of the verb, which is the same throughout, except in the participles and pretterites: whereas French verbs change their inflections and terminations, not only in every mood, and tense, but even in every person; the different ways of expressing the action of the verb amounting to no less than ninety-four: which makes the conjugating of them pretty hard, tho' it is at the same time so important, that Foreigners cannot too much apply themselves to it. In order therefore to do it more effectually, I shall set down Rules, whereby the Learner may easily arrive at the exact and ready formation of the tenses of the verbs, and the persons of those tenses: which being once well considered, and learnt, the conjugating of the verbs will be freed from that difficulty, which otherwise it would be necessarily attended with.

### RULES for the forming of the Tenses of French Verbs.

1st. Rule. The *Imperfect* is formed from the *Participle* of the Present tense, by changing *ant* into *ois*: as Part. *parl-ant*, speaking, Imp. *je parl-ois*, I did speak.

2d. R. The *Future* is formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ai* to the final *r*, or if it ends in *e* not sounded, by changing that *e* into *ai*: as Inf. *parler*, to speak, Fut. *je parler-ai*, I shall speak. *lire*, to read, *je lire-ai*, I shall read.

3d. R. The *Conditional* is likewise formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ois* to the final *r*, or changing the final *e* not sounded into *ais*: as Inf. *parler*, to speak, Cond. *je parler-ois*, I would speak; *lire*, to read, *je lire-ois*, I would read.

Observe here, 1st. that the verb *faire*, to do, changes *ai* into *e* not sounded in its *Participles*, *Imperfect*, *Future*, and *Conditional* tenses. Thus spell and read *je faisant*, doing, and therefore *nous faisons*, we do, *je fesois*, I did, *je ferai*, I shall do, *je ferois*, I would do, instead of *faisant*, *faisons*, *faisoist*, *faitai*, and *fairois*.

2dly. That verbs ending in *enir*, as *venir*, to come, change *enir* into *iendrai*, and *iendrois*, for their *future* and *conditional*, *je viendrai*, I will come, *je viendrois*, I would come: and those in *evoir*, as *devoir*, to owe, change *evoir* into *evrai*, and *evrois* for the same tenses, *je devrai*, I shall owe, *je devrois*, I should owe.

3dly. That in all verbs, *Participles* of the present end in *ant*, *Imperfect* tenses in *ois*, *Future* in *rai*, and *Conditional* in *reis*.

4th. R. The *Present* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *Participle* of the Present tense, by changing *ant* into *e* not sounded: as Part. *parl-ant*, speaking, Pref. Subj. *que je parl-e*, I may speak, *lis-ant*, reading, *que je lis-e*, I may read.

Observe again, 1st. that the verb *faire* changes *esant* of its participle, into *asse* for its *subjunctive present*: as from *sesant*, doing, *que je fasse*, that I may do.

2dly. That verbs in *enir* form their *subjunctive*, by changing *enant* into *ienn-e*: (*venant*, coming, *que je vienne*, I may come) and those in *evoir*, by changing *eant* into *ev-e*: (*devant*, owing, *que je devine*, I may owe).

51b. R. The *Preterite of the Subjunctive* is formed from the *second person of the preterite of the Indicative*, by adding *se* (not sounded) as Ind. Pret. *tu parlas*, thou spokest, Sub. Pret. *que je parlaſſe*, I might speak, *tu lus*, thou read'st, *que je lusſe*, I might read.

And when the final *s* of the preterite of the indicative is preceded by *n*, as in preterites of verbs in *entr*, then *s* is not doubled in the preterite of the subjunctive, and the third person takes *t* instead of *se* : as *tu vins*, thou cameſt, *que je vinſe*, I might come, and not *vinſſe* ; *qu'il vint*, he might come, and not *vinſe*.

*Rules for forming the second and third persons of the Sing. Numb. in all tenses and moods of both regular and irregular verbs.*

1ſ. R. The first person of every tense always ends either in *e* not sounded, or in *s* or *x*, or in *ai*.—When it ends in *e* not sounded, the second person adds *s* to it, and the third is like the first : as

1ſt. P. *Je parle*, I speak, { *je souffre*, I may suffer,  
2d. *Tu parles*, thou speak'st, { *que tu souffres*, thou may'st suffer,  
3d. *Il parle*, he speaks, { *il souffre*, he may suffer.

2d. R. When the first person ends with *s* or *x*, the second is like the first, and the third takes *t* instead of the final *s* or *x* : as

1ſt. *Je lis*, I read, { *je veux*, I am willing,  
2d. *Tu lis*, thou read'st, { *Tu veux*, thou art willing,  
3d. *Il lit*, he reads. { *Il veut*, he is willing.

In verbs that have *d* or *t* immediately before the final *s* of the first person, that *s* is left out in the third person : as *J'entends*, I hear, *il entend*, he hears. *Je mets*, I put, *il met*, he puts.

3d. R. When the first person ends in *ai*, (as in the preterite and future tenses) the second changes the final *s* into *t*, and the third leaves it out quite : as

1ſt. *Je parlai*, I spoke, { *je parlerai*, I will speak,  
2d. *Tu parlais*, thou spok'st, { *Tu parleras*, thou wilt speak,  
3d. *Il parla*, he spoke. { *Il parlera*, he will speak.

Observe that the third person of the preterite of the subjunctive ends with *t* in all verbs, tho' there is none in that of the indicative, *ſſe* of the first person being changed into *t* : as

1ſt. *Que je parlasse*, I spoke, { *Que je fisſe*, I did, or might do,  
3d. *Qu'il parlât*. he spoke. { *Qu'il fit*, he did, or might do.

*Rules for forming the three persons plural in all verbs.*

1ſ. Rule. The plural number of the present tense of the indicative is formed from the participle of the present ; by changing *ant* into *ons* for the first person, into *ez* for the second, and into *ent* (but not sounded) for the third : as from

Part. *parl-ant*, speaking, { *lis-ant*, reading,  
Pref. Plur. { *Nous lis-ons*, we read,  
1ſt. P. *Nous parl-ons*, we speak, { *Nous lis-ons*, we read,  
2d. *Vous parl-ez*, you speak, { *Vous lis-ex*, you read,  
3d. *Il parl-ent*, they speak. { *Il lis-ent*, they read.  
Except

Except 1st. the two last persons of the present of *faire*, which, tho' it forms its first person plur. *sesons* from its participle *fasant*, yet makes *faits* in the second instead of *sesez*, and in the third *font* instead of *sesent*.

2dly. The last person of verbs in *enir* and *avoir*, which end, the former in *iennent*, and the latter in *oivent*. Part. *venant*, coming, Plur. *nous venons*, *vous venez*, *ils viennent*, instead of *vènent*; *Devant*, owing, *nous devons*, *vous devez*, *ils doivent*, instead of *dèvent*.

2d. R. The plural of the imperfect and conditional is formed from the first person singular of the same tenses, by changing *ois* into *ions* for the first person, into *iez* for the second, and into *oient* (sounded like *a* in *Huzza*) for the third: as from

Sing. *Je parl-ois*, I { *Je parl-er-ois*, I would speak,  
Plur. *Nous parl-ions*, we { *Nous parl-er-ions*, we would speak,  
2d. *P. Vous parl-iez*, you { *Vous parl-er-iez*, you would speak,  
3d. *Ils parl-oient*, they { *Ils parl-er-oient*, they would speak.

3d. R. The plural of the preterite is formed from the first person singular (always ending in *ai* or *s*) by changing *ai* into *ames* for the first person, *ates* for the second, and *èrent* (sounded only as the letter *r*) for the third: or by changing *s* into *mes* (not sounded) for the first person, into *tes* (not sounded) for the second, and *rent* (*ent* also not sounded) for the third: as from

Sing. *Je parl-ai*, I spoke, { *Je lu-s*, I read,  
Plur. *Nous parl-ames*, we spoke, { *Nous lu-mes*, we read,  
2d. *Vous parl-ates*, you spoke, { *Vous lu-tes*, you read,  
3d. *Ils parl-èrent*, they spoke. { *Ils lu-rent*, they read.

4th. R. The plural of the future is formed from the first person singular, by changing *rai* into *ron* for the first person, into *rez* for the second, and into *ront* for the third: as from

Sing. *Je parl-rai*, I will speak, { *Je li-rai*, I will read,  
Plur. *Nous parl-rons*, we will speak, { *Nous li-rons*, we will read,  
2d. *Vous parl-rez*, you will speak, { *Vous li-rez*, you will read,  
3d. *Ils parl-ront*, they will speak. { *Ils li-ront*, they will read.

5th. R. The plural of the present and preterite of the subjunctive is formed from the first person singular, by changing *e* not sounded into *ions* for the first person, into *iez* for the second, and into *ent* (not sounded) for the third: as from

S. *Que je parl-e*, that I { *Que je parlaff-e*, I might speak,  
P. *Nous parl-ions*, we { *Nous parlaff-ions*, we might speak,  
2d. *Vous parl-iez*, you { *Vous parlaff-iez*, you might speak,  
3d. *Ils parl-ent*, they { *Ils parlaff-ent*, they might speak.

Except again in verbs *enir* and *avoir* the plur. numb. of the pres. which is not formed from the first pers. sing. ending in *iènne*, and *oïve*, but makes *enions*, *eniez*, *iènnent*, and *enions*, *eniez*, *oivent*, (*Que je viènne*, *nous ve-nions*, *vous veniez*, *ils viènnent*; *Que je doive*, *nous devions*, *vous deviez*, *ils doivent*).

Observe moreover, 1st. that the verbs of the 1st. conjugation, ending in *er*, have the three persons singular, and the third plural of the present tense of the subjunctive like to the same persons of that of the indicative: as

Indicative,

1st. Sing. *Je parle*, I speak, { *Que je parle*, I may speak,  
2d. *tu parles*, thou speak'st, { *Que tu parles*, thou may'st speak,  
3d. *il parle*, he speaks, { *Que il parle*, he may speak,  
3d. Plur. *ils parlent*, they speak. { *Que ils parlent*, they may speak,  
Verbs

Verbs of the other conjugations have only the third plural alike.

2dly. The first and second persons plural of the pres. of the subjunctive are in all verbs like to the same persons plural, of the imperfect of the indicative: as Indic. Imperfect. Subj. Present.

1st. *Nous parlons*, we did speak. } *Que nous parlions*, we may speak.  
2d. *Vous parliez*, you did speak. } *Que vous parliez*, you may speak.

Except again in *faire*, which, as it does not form regularly its subjunctive from its participle *fesant*, but makes *fasse* in the first person sing. so consequently makes in the plural, *fassions*, and *fassiez*, (See the 6th conjugation.)

As for the Imperative mood, the second person sing. (for it has no first person) and the first and second plur. are the same as those of the pres. of the indicative, *tu fais*, thou doest, *nous fesons*, we do, *vous faites*, ye do, leaving out the pronouns: and the third persons of both numbers the same as those of the subjunctive; *qu'il fasse*, let him do, *qu'ils fassent*, let them do.

Tenses compound are always formed from the participle of the preterite of the verb in question, joined to the tenses simple of the auxiliary *avoir*: as in *parler*, to speak, the compound of the present tense is formed from the present of *avoir*, and the participle of the preterite (*parlé*, spoken) as

Sing.	<i>Tu as</i>	<i>parlé</i>	<i>I have</i>	And so on with the other compound tenses.
	<i>il a</i>		<i>thou hast</i>	
Plur.	<i>nous avons</i>	<i>parlé</i>	<i>he has</i>	
	<i>vous avez</i>		<i>we have</i>	
	<i>ils ont</i>		<i>you have</i>	
			<i>they have</i>	

## First CONJUGATION.

### Of Verbs in er.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.	Parler,	to speak.
Participle of the Present	Parlant,	speaking.
Participle of the Preterite	Parlé,	spoke.
Compound of the Present	Avoir parlé,	to have spoken.
Compound of the Preterite	Ayant parlé,	having spoken.

#### INDICATIVE.

##### Present Tense.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je parle,* I speak, tu parles, thou speakest. il parle, he speaks.		
P. Nous parlons, we speak, vous parlez, ye, or ils parlent, they speak.	you speak.	they speak.

\* or I do speak; or I am speaking; thou doest speak, or thou art speaking, &c.

Imperfect.

## Imperfect.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je parlais, * I did speak.	J. tu parlois, thou didst speak.	T. il parloit, he did speak.
P. Nous parlions, we did speak.	V. vous parliez, ye, or ils parlent, you did speak.	Y. they did speak.

## Preterite.

S. Je parlai, I spoke.	J. tu parlas, thou spokest.	T. il parla, he spoke.
P. Nous parlâmes, we spoke.	V. vous parlâtes, ye, or ils parlèrent, you spoke.	Y. they spoke.

## Future.

S. Je parlerai, I shall speak.	J. tu parleras, thou shalt speak.	T. il parlera, he shall speak.
P. Nous parlerons, we shall speak.	V. vous parlerez, ye, or ils parleront, you shall speak.	Y. they shall speak.

## Conditional.

S. Je parlerois, I would speak.	J. tu parlerois, thou wouldst speak.	T. il parleroit, he would speak.
P. Nous parlerions, we would speak.	V. vous parleriez, ye, or ils parleroient, you would speak.	Y. they would speak.

P. Nous parlerions, we would speak.	V. vous parleriez, ye, or ils parleroient, you could speak.	Y. they could speak.
-------------------------------------	---	----------------------

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	{	I have +	{
Comp. of Imp. J'avois			
Comp. of Pret. J'eus			
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai			
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois			

I had	{	spoke, &c.
I had		
I shall have		
I would, &c. have		

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

S. Je parle, I may speak.	J. tu parles, thou mayst speak.	T. il parle, he may speak.
P. que speak.	que speak.	que speak.
P. que Nous parlions, we may speak.	V. vous parliez, ye, or ils parlent, they may speak.	Y. they may speak.

\* or I spoke; or I was speaking; thou spokest, or thou wast speaking, &c.  
† or I spoke; or I did speak; or I have been speaking.

## Preterite.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je parlasse, <i>I</i> tu parlasses, <i>thou</i> il parlât, <i>he</i> spoke.		
P. <del>we</del> Nous parlassi- <i>vous</i> parlassez, <i>ye</i> , or <i>ils</i> parlassent, <i>they</i> spoke. <i>* spoke.</i>	<i>spokeft.</i>	
Comp. of Pres. que J'aie { parlé, { <i>I have, or may have</i> { spoke,		
Comp. of Pret. J'eusse { &c. { <i>I had, or might have</i> { &c.		

## IMPERATIVE.

S.	Parle, speak thou, +	il parle, let him speak.
P.	Parlons, let us Parlez, speak, or qu' ils parlent, let speak. speak ye. them speak.	
After the same manner are conjugated about 2700 verbs ending in er, most of which are inserted in my Vocabulary.		

## Second CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in *ir* in general.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Agir, to act. P. Pres. Agissant, acting. P. Pret. Agi, acted.  
C. Pr. Avoir agi, to have acted. C. Pa. Ayant agi, having acted.

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

S. J'agis, <i>I</i> act. tu agis, <i>thou</i> actest. il agit, <i>he</i> acts.	
P. Nous agissons, &c. <i>vous</i> agissez, <i>ye</i> , or <i>ils</i> agissent, <i>they</i> act.	

## Imperfect.

S. J'agissois, <i>I</i> did act. tu agissois, <i>thou</i> , &c. il agissoit, <i>he</i> did act.	
P. Nous agissions, <i>we</i> vous agissez, <i>ye</i> , or <i>ils</i> agissoient, <i>they</i> did act.	

## Preterite.

S. J'agis, <i>I</i> acted. tu agis, <i>thou</i> actest. il agit, <i>he</i> acted.	
P. Nous agimes, <i>we</i> vous agites, <i>ye</i> , or <i>ils</i> agirent, <i>they</i> acted.	

\* or *I would, could, should, or might speak.*  
† or *do thou speak, do ye speak.*

## Future.

## Future.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. J'agirai, <i>I shall</i> , or	tu agiras, <i>thou shalt</i> ,	il agira, <i>he shall</i> , or
will act.	or <i>wilt</i> act.	will act.
P. Nous agirons, <i>we</i> vous agirez, <i>ye</i> , or	ils agiront, <i>they shall</i> ,	
shall, or <i>will</i> act.	<i>you shall</i> , &c. act.	or <i>will</i> act.

## Conditional.

Comp. of Pres.	J'ai	I have	
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois	I had	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus	I had	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai	I shall have	acted,
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois	I would, &c. have	&c.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

S.	J'agisse, <i>I may</i>	tu agisses, <i>thou</i>	il agisse, <i>he may</i>	act.
				may <sup>th</sup> act.
P.	Nous agissions, <i>we</i>	vous agissiez, <i>ye</i> , or	ils agissent, <i>they</i>	
	may act.	you may act.	may act.	

## Preterite.

S.	J'agiss <sup>é</sup> e, <i>I acted</i> .	tu agiss <sup>é</sup> es, <i>thou</i>	il agît, <i>he acted</i> .
P.	Nous agissions, <i>we</i>	vous agissiez, <i>ye</i> , &c.	ils agissent, <i>they acted</i> .

Comp. of Pres.	J'aie	I have, or may have	acted,
Comp. of Pret.	que J'eusse	I had, or might have	&c.

## IMPERATIVE.

S.	Agis, <i>act thou.</i>	il agisse, <i>let him</i>
P.	Agissons, <i>let us</i>	agissez, <i>act</i> , or <i>act</i> <i>qu'</i> <i>act.</i>
		ils agissent, <i>let them act.</i>

About 200 verbs in *cir*, *dir*, *mir*, *nir*, *tir*, &c., are conjugated after this verb, and are set down in the Vocabulary.

## Third CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in *tir*.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. *Sentir*, to smell. P. Pr. *Sentant*, smelling. P. Pret. *Sent*, smelt. C. P. *Avoir senti*, to have smelt. C. P. *Ant senti*, having smelt.

## INDICATIVE.

## Present.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je sens, <i>I smell</i> .	tu sens, <i>thou smellest</i> .	il sent, <i>he smells</i> .
P. Nous sentons, &c. <i>you sentez</i> , ye, &c.	vous sentez, ye or,	ils sentent, <i>they smell</i> .

## Imperfect.

S. Je sentois, <i>I did smell</i> .	tu sentois, <i>thou didst smell</i> .	il sentoit, <i>he did smell</i> .
P. Nous sentions, <i>we sentoient</i> , <i>we did smell</i> .	vous sentiez, <i>ye or you did smell</i> .	ils sentoient, <i>they did smell</i> .

## Preterite.

S. Je sentis, <i>I smelt</i> .	tu sentis, <i>thou smellest</i> .	il sentit, <i>he smelt</i> .
P. Nous sentimes, <i>we sentites</i> , <i>we smelt</i> .	vous sentites, <i>ye or you smelt</i> .	ils sentirent, <i>they smelt</i> .

## Future.

S. Je sentirai, <i>I shall</i> .	tu sentiras, <i>thou</i> .	il sentira, <i>he shall</i> , or <i>or will smell</i> .
P. Nous sentirons, <i>we sentirez</i> , <i>we shall</i> , or, &c.	vous sentiriez, <i>ye or you shall</i> .	ils sentiront, <i>they, &amp;c. will smell</i> .

## Conditional.

S. Je sentirois, <i>I would</i> .	tu sentirois, <i>thou, &amp;c.</i>	il sentiroit, <i>he, &amp;c.</i>							
Comp. of Pres. J'ai	Comp. of Imp. J'avois	Comp. of Pret. J'eus	Comp. of Fut. J'aurai	Comp. of Cond. J'aurois	Comp. of Pres. J'ai	Comp. of Imp. J'avois	Comp. of Pret. J'eus	Comp. of Fut. J'aurai	Comp. of Cond. J'aurois
would, could, should, or might smell.					I have	I had	I had	I shall have	I would, &c. have
P. Nous sentirions, <i>we sentiriez</i> , <i>we would</i> , &c.					I had	I had	I had	I shall have	I would, &c. have

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	Comp. of Imp. J'avois	Comp. of Pret. J'eus	Comp. of Fut. J'aurai	Comp. of Cond. J'aurois	Comp. of Pres. J'ai	Comp. of Imp. J'avois	Comp. of Pret. J'eus	Comp. of Fut. J'aurai	Comp. of Cond. J'aurois
would, could, should, or might smell.					I have	I had	I had	I shall have	I would, &c. have
P. Nous sentirions, <i>we sentiriez</i> , <i>we would</i> , &c.					I had	I had	I had	I shall have	I would, &c. have

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je sente, <i>I may</i>	tu sentes, <i>thou mayst</i>	il sente, <i>he may smell.</i>
<sup>to</sup> smell.	<sup>to</sup> smell.	
P. <sup>to</sup> Nous sentions, <i>we may smell.</i>	vous sentiez, <i>ye, or,</i>	ils sentent, <i>they may smell.</i>

## Preterite.

S. <sup>to</sup> Je sentis, <i>I, &amp;c.</i>	tu sentis, <i>thou, &amp;c.</i>	il sentit, <i>he smelt.</i>
P. <sup>to</sup> Nous sentissons, <i>we smelt.</i>	vous sentisiez, <i>ye, or,</i>	ils sentissent, <i>they smelt.</i>
Comp. of Pres. que <i>J'ay</i>	{ senti, <i>I have, or may have</i>	{ smelt,
Comp. of Pret. que <i>J'eus</i>	{ <i>I had, or might have</i>	{ &c.

## IMPERATIVE.

S.	Sens, <i>smell thou.</i>	il sente, <i>let him smell.</i>
----	--------------------------	---------------------------------

P.	Sentons, <i>let us Sentez, smell,</i>	or, <i>qu' ils sentent, let them smell.</i>
----	---------------------------------------	---

Of this conjugation there be about twenty verbs both Primitive and Derivative.

mentir, *to lie.* asservir, *to enslave.* sentir, *to smell, or feel.*  
 démentir, *to give a lie.* désservir, *to clear a table.* consentir, *to consent.*  
 partir, *to go out.* dormir, *to sleep.* présentir, *to have a fore-repartir, to set out again.* endormir, *to lull a-sleep.* sight.  
 sortir, *to go out.* s'endormir, *to fall a-sleep.* ressentir, *to resent, or feel*  
*ressortir, to set out again.* redormir, *to sleep, to again.*  
*se repentir, to repent.* se rendormir, *fall asleep*

servir, *to serve.* again.  
 Partir and repartir, sortir and ressortir, are conjugated with être.

## Fourth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in *enir.*

## INFINITIVE Mood.

Pres. Tenir, *to hold.* P. Pr. Tenant, *holding.* P. Pret. Tenu, *held.*  
 C. Pres. Avoir tenu, *to have held.* C. Part. Ayant tenu, *having held.*

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

S. Je tiens, <i>I hold.</i>	tu tiens, <i>thou holdest.</i>	il tient, <i>he holds.</i>
P. Nous tenons, <i>we hold.</i>	vous tenez, <i>you hold.</i>	ils tiennent, <i>they hold.</i>

## Imperfect.

## First Persons.

## Second Persons.

## Third Persons.

S. Je tenois, *I did* tu tenois, thou didst il tenoit, he did hold.  
bold.

P. Nous tenions, we vous teniez, ye, or, ils tencient, they did  
did hold. you did hold. bold.

## Preterite.

S. Je tins, I held, tu tins, thou heldest. il tint, be held.

P. Nous tinmes, we vous tintes, ye, or, ils tinrent, they held  
held. you held.

## Future.

S. Je tiendrai, I tu tiendras, thou il tiendra, he shall,  
shall, or will hold. shall, or will hold. or will hold.

P. Nous tiendrons, vous tiendrez, ye, or, ils tiendront, they  
we shall, or, &c. you shall, or, &c. shall, or will hold.

## Conditional.

S. Je tiendrois, I tu tiendrois, thou, &c. il tiendroit, he, &c.  
would, could, should, or might hold.

P. Nous tiendrions, vous tiendriez, ye, or, ils tiendroient, &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	{	}	I have	{
Comp. of Imp. J'avois				
Comp. of Pret. J'eus				
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai				
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois				

tenu,	I had	held, &c.
&c.	I had	
	I shall have	
	I would, &c. have	

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

S. Je tiènne, I may tu tiènnes, thou may- il tiènne, he may hold.  
bold. est bold.

P. Nous tenions, vous teniez, ye, or ils tiènnent, they may  
we may hold. you may hold. bold.

## Preterite.

S. Je tins, I held, tu tins, thou held- il tint, be held, or  
bold. est, or mightest hold. might hold.

P. Nous tinsions, vous tinsiez, ye, or ils tinsent, they held,  
we held, &c. you held, or, &c. or might hold.

Comp. of Pres. que J'aie { tenu, { I have, or may have { held,  
Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse { &c. { I had, or might have { &c.

## IMPERATIVE.

## IMPERATIVE.

## First Persons.

S.

## Second Persons.

Tiens, hold, or hold  
thou.

## Third Persons.

il tiènne, let him  
hold.P. Tenons, let us Tenez, hold, or hold qu' ils tiènnent, let  
hold. ye. them hold.

The verbs of this conjugation to the number of twentytwo are  
 s'abstenir, to abstain. venir, to come. se souvenir, to remember.  
 appartenir, to belong. entretenir, to keep out. se ressouvenir, to recollect.  
 contenir, to contain. maintenir, to maintain. parvenir, to attain to.  
 détenir, to detain. devenir, to become. prévenir, to prevent.  
 obtenir, to obtain. convenir, to agree. revenir, to come again.  
 retenir, to retain. disconvenir, to disagree. subvenir, to relieve.  
 soutenir, to maintain. provenir, to proceed. survenir, to befall.  
 venir, revenir, devenir, convenir, disconvenir, provenir, parvenir, and sur-  
 venir, are conjugated with être.

## Fifth CONJUGATION.

## Of Verbs in evoir.

## INFINITIVE Mood.

received.

Pr. Recevoir, to receive. P.Pr. Recevant, receiving. P.P. Reçu,  
C.Pr. Avoir reçu, to have received. C.P. Ayant reçu, having, &c.

## INDICATIVE Mood.

## Present Tense.

S. Je reçois, I re- tu reçois, thou re- il reçoit, he receives.  
ceive. ceivest.P. Nous recevons, vous recevez, ye, or ils reçoivent, they re-  
ceive. you receive. ceive.

## Imperfect.

S. Je recevois, I did tu recevois, thou didst il recevoit, he did re-  
ceive. receive. ceive.P. Nous recevions, vous receviez, ye, or ils recevoient, they  
we did receive. you did receive. did receive.

## Preterite.

S. Je reçus, I receiv- tu reçus, thou re- il reçut, he received.  
ed. ceived'st.P. Nous reçumes, we vous reçutes, ye, or ils reçurent, they re-  
ceived. you received. ceived.

## Future.

## First Persons.

## Second Persons.

## Third Persons.

S. Je recevrai, *I shall*, tu recevras, thou il recevra, *he shall*, or  
or will receive. *Shalt*, or *wilt*, &c. will receive.

P. Nous recevrons, vous recevrez, ye, or ils recevront, they  
we shall, or, &c. you shall, or, &c. shall, or will, &c.

## Conditional.

S. Je recevrois, I tu recevrois, thou il recevroit, *he would*,  
*would*, *could*, &c. wouldst, &c. could, should, &c.

P. Nous recevriions, vous recevriez, ye, or ils recevroient, they  
we would, &c. you would, &c. would, could, &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai

Comp. of Imp. J'avois

Comp. of Pret. J'eus

Comp. of Fut. J'aurai

Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

*I have*

*I had*

*I had*

*I shall have*

*I would, &c. have*

*received,*

*&c.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

S. Je reçoive, I tu reçoives, thou may- il reçoive, be may re-  
may receive. est receive. ceive.

P. Nous recevions, vous receviez, ye, or ils reçoivent, they  
we may, &c. you may receive. may receive.

## Preterite.

S. Je reçusse, I re- tu reçusse, thou re- il reçut, be received.  
ceived. ceived. ceived'st.

P. Nous reçussions, vous reçussiez, ye, or ils reçussent, they re-  
we received. you received. ceived.

Comp. of Pres. que J'ai *reçu*, *I have*, or *may have received*,  
Comp. of Pret. que J'eusse *&c.* *I had*, or *might have &c.*

## IMPERATIVE.

S. Reçois, receive thou. il reçoive, let  
receive. him receive.

P. Recevons, let us receivez, receive, or qu' ils reçoivent, let  
receive. receive ye. them receive.

The seven regular verbs of the 5th conjugation are  
l'appercevoir, to perceive. devoir, to owe. percevoir, (a low term for  
concevoir, to conceive. redevoir, to owe again. recevoir) to perceive,  
decevoir is quite out of use; we now-a-days make use of tromper.

## Sixth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in *aire*.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pref.* Faire, *to do.* *P.* *Pref.* Fesant, *doing.* *P.* *Prét.* Fait, *done.*  
*C.Pref.* Avoir fait, *to have done.* *C.Part.* Ayant fait, *having done.*

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

*First Persons.*      *Second Persons.*      *Third Persons.*  
*S.* Je fais.      *I do.* tu fais, thou doest. il fait, he does.  
*P.* Nous fesons, we vous faites, ye, or ils font, they do.  
*do.*      you do.

## Imperfect.

*S.* Je fesois, I did. tu fesois, thou didst. il fesoit, he did.  
*P.* Nous fesions, &c. vous fesiez, ye, or &c. ils fesoient, they did.

## Preterite.

*S.* Je fis, I did. tu fis, thou didst. il fit, he did.  
*P.* Nous fimes, we did. vous faites, ye, &c. ils furent, they did.

## Future.

*S.* Je ferai, I shall, tu feras, thou shalt, il fera, he shall, or  
*or will do.*      or wilt do.      will do.  
*P.* Nous ferons, we vous ferez, ye, or you ils feront, they shall,  
*shall, or will do.*      shall, or will do.      or will do.

## Conditional.

*S.* Je ferois, I would, tu ferois, thou il feroit, he would,  
*could, should do.*      wouldst, &c. do. could, should, &c.  
*P.* Nous ferions, we vous feriez, ye, or ils feroient, they  
*would, could, &c. do.*      you would, &c. do. would, could, &c.

<i>Comp. of Pref.</i> J'ai	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{fait,} \\ \text{\&c.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I have} \\ \text{I had} \\ \text{I bad} \\ \text{I shall have} \\ \text{I would, \&c. have} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{done, \&c.} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>Comp. of Imp.</i> J'avois			
<i>Comp. of Prét.</i> J'eus			
<i>Comp. of Fut.</i> J'aurai			
<i>Comp. of Cond.</i> J'aurois			

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Subjunctive.

### Present Tense.

### *First Persons.*

### Second Persons.

### *Third Persons.*

S. Je fasse, *I may* tu fasses, *thou mayest* il fasse, *he may do.*  
do. do.

P. <sup>5</sup>Nous fassions, vous fassiez, ye, or ils fassent, *they may we may do. you may do. do.*

## Preterite.

S. Je fis, I did, tu fis, thou didst, il fit, he did, or  
que or might do. or mightst do. might do.

P. 5<sup>e</sup> Nous fussions, vous fuffiez, ye, or you ils fiffent, they did,  
we did, &c. did, or might do. or might do.

**Comp. of Pres.** que J'aie fait, **{** I have, or may have **}** done,  
**Comp. of Pret.** que J'eusse fait, **{** &c. **}** I had, or might have **{** &c.

## IMPERATIVE.

S. Fais, do, or do thou. il fasse, let him do.

P. Fesons, let us do. Faites, do, or do ye. <sup>do.</sup> qu' ils fassent, let them do.

The Derivatives of faire, which are 6, and of a very extensive use, are the only regular verbs of the 6th conjugation.

contrefaire, to counterfeit. refaire, to do again. satisfaire, to satisfy.  
défaire, to undo. redéfaire, to undo again. surfaire, to exalt.

## Seventh CONJUGATION.

### *Of Verbs in aindre, eindre, and oindre.*

## INFITIVE Mood.

*Pr. Craindre, to fear. P. Pr. Craignant, fearing. P. P. Craint, feared. C. P. Avoir craint, to have feared. C. Pt. Ayant craint, having, &c.*

## INDICATIVE.

### *Present Tense.*

S. Je crains, I fear. tu crains, thou fearest. il craint, he fears.

P. Nous craignons, vous craignez, *ye*, or ils craignent, *they*  
we fear. *you fear.* *fear.*

## Imperfect.

## First Persons.

## Second Persons.

## Third Persons.

S. Je craignois, *I did* tu craignois, thou il craignoit, he did fear.  
didst fear. fear.

P. Nous craignions, vous craigniez, ye, ils craignoient, they we did fear. or you did fear. did fear.

## Preterite.

S. Je craignis, *I feared*, tu craignis, thou, &c. il craignit, he feared.

P. Nous craignimes, vous craignites, ye, ils craignirent, they we feared. or you feared. feared.

## Future.

S. Je craindrai, *I shall*, tu craindras, thou il craindra, he shall, or will fear. shall, or wilt fear. or will fear.

P. Nous craindrons, vous craindrez, ye, ils craindront, they we shall, or, &c. or you shall, &c. shall, or will fear.

## Conditional.

S. Je craindrois, *I tu craindrois*, thou il craindroit, he would, &c. fear. wouldst, &c. fear. would, &c. fear.

P. Nous craindrions, vous craindriez, ye, ils craindroient, they we would, &c. or you would, &c. would, &c. fear.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai

Comp. of Imp. J'avois

Comp. of Pret. J'eus

Comp. of Fut. J'aurai

Comp. of Cond. J'aurois

&c.	craint,	I have	feared,	
				I had
				I had
				I shall have
				I would, &c. have

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

S. Je craigne, *I tu craignes*, thou il craigne, he may <sup>be</sup> may fear. mayest fear. fear.

P. Nous craignissons, vous craigniez, ye, ils craignent, they ons, we, &c. or you may fear. may fear.

## Preterite.

S. Je craignis, *I tu craignisses*, thou il craignit, he feared. <sup>be</sup> feared. fearedst.

P. Nous craignissons, vous craignissiez, ye, ils craignissent, they ons, we, &c. or you feared. feared.

Comp. of Pres. J'aie <sup>que</sup> craint, <sup>I have, or may have</sup> fear.

Comp. of Pret. J'eusse que <sup>&c.</sup> <sup>I had, or might have</sup> ed, &c.

## IMPERATIVE.

## IMPERATIVE.

## First Persons.

S. Crains, fear, or fear  
 P. Craignons, let us Craignez, fear, or

## Second Persons.

il craigne, let  
 thou. bim fear.

## Third Persons.

ils craignent, let  
 them fear.

## INFINITIVE Mood.

Pref. Joindre, to join. P.Pref. Joignant, joining. P.Pr. Joint, joined.  
 C.Pr. Avoir joint, to have joined. C.Pa. Ayant joint, having, &c.

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

S. Je joins, I join. tu joins, thou joainest. il joint, be joins.  
 P. Nous joignons, vous joignez, ye, or ils joignent, they  
 we join, you join. join.

## Imperfect.

S. Je joignois, I did tu joignois, thou didst il joignoit, be did  
 join. join.  
 P. Nous joignions, vous joigniez, ye, or ils joignoient, they  
 we did join. you did join. did join.

## Preterite.

S. Je joignis, I joined. tu joignis, thou, &c. il joignit, be joined.  
 P. Nous joignimes, vous joignites, ye, or ils joignirent, they  
 we joined. you joined. joined.

## Future.

S. Je joindrai, I tu joindras, thou il joindra, be shall,  
 shall, or will join. shall, or wilt, &c. or will join.  
 P. Nous joindrons, vous joindrez, ye, or ils joindront, they  
 we shall, or, &c. you shall, or, &c. shall, or will join.

## Conditional.

S. Je joindrois, I tu joindrois, thou il joindroit, be would,  
 would, &c. join. wouldst, &c. join. could, &c. join.  
 P. Nous joindrions, vous joindriez, ye, or ils joindroient, they  
 we would, &c. join. you would, &c. would, &c. join.

Comp.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	joint <small>&amp;c.</small>	I have I had I had I shall have I would, &c. have	I have
Comp. of Imp. J'avois			I had
Comp. of Pret. J'eus			I had
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai			I shall have
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois			I would, &c. have

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present Tense.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je joigne, I may join.	tu joignes, thou mayest join.	il joigne, he may join.
P. we may join.	you may join.	join.

## Preterite.

S. Je joignis, I joined.	tu joignis, thou joined.	il joignit, he joined.
P. Nous joignis, we joined.	vous joignis, you joined.	they joined.
Comp. of Pres. Que J'aie joint, I have, or may have joined,		
Comp. of Pret. Que J'eusse joint, I had, or might have joined, &c.		

## IMPERATIVE.

S. Joins, join thou.	il joigne, let him join.
P. Joignons, let us join.	Joignez, join, or qu'ils joignent, let them join.

The verbs of the 7th conjugation are  
 astreindre, to oblige, tie up. enceindre, to inclose. peindre, to paint, draw.  
 atteindre, to reach, hit. enfreindre, to infringe. plaindre, to pity.  
 aveindre, to fetch out. enjoindre, to enjoin. se plaindre, to complain.  
 ceindre, to gird. éteindre, to extinguish. restreindre, to affringer.  
 contraindre, to constrain. feindre, to feign. teindre, to dye, to colour.  
 craindre, to fear. joindre, to join.

## Eighth CONJUGATION.

## Of Verbs in oître.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. Connoître, to know. P.P. Connoissant, knowing. P.P. Connus, known.  
 C.P. Avoir connus, to have known. C.P. Ayant connu, having, &c.

## INDICATIVE.

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

### First Persons.

### Second Persons.

### *Third Persons.*

S. Je connois, *I know.* tu connois, *thou, &c.* il connoit, *he knows.*  
P. Nous connoissons, vous connoissez, *ye,* ils connoissent, *they*  
*we know.* *or you know.* *know.*

### *Imperfe&.*

S. Je connoissois, I tu connoissois; thou il connoissoit, he did  
did know. didst know. know.

P. Nous connoissî- vous connoîssez, ye, ils connoissoient, they  
ons, *we did know.* or *you did know.* *did know.*

### Preterite.

S. Je connus, *I knew.* tu connus, *thou,* &c. il connaît, *he knew.*

*P. Nous connumes, vous connutes, ye, or ils connurent, they  
we knew. you knew. knew.*

### *Future.*

S. Je connoîtrai, *I* tu connoîtras, *thou* il connoîtra, *be shall*,  
*shall*, or *will know*. *shalt*, or *wilt know*. *or will know*.

P. Nous connoîtrons, vous connoîtrez, ye, ils connoîtront, they  
we shall, or, &c. or you shall, &c. shall, or will, &c.

### Conditional.

S. Je connoîtrois, *I* tu connoîtrois, *thou* il connoîtroit, *be*  
*would*, &c. *know*. *wouldst*, &c. *know*. *would*, &c. *know*.

P. Nous connoîtrions, vous connoîtriez, ye ils connoîtroient, they  
ons, we would, &c. or you would, &c. would, &c. know.

<i>Comp. of Pres.</i>	<i>J'ai</i>	{	{	<i>I have</i>	{
<i>Comp. of Imp.</i>	<i>J'avois</i>			<i>I had</i>	
<i>Comp. of Pret.</i>	<i>J'eus</i>			<i>I had</i>	
<i>Comp. of Fut.</i>	<i>J'aurai</i>			<i>I shall have</i>	
<i>Comp. of Cond.</i>	<i>J'aurois</i>			<i>I would, &amp;c. have</i>	

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

S. Je connoisse, *I* tu connois, *thou* il connoisse, *be may*  
~~ue~~ *may know.* *mayest know.* *know.*

P. <sup>7</sup>Nous connoissi- vous connoissiez, ye, ils connoissent, *they*  
ons, *we*, &c. or *you may know.* *may know.*

### Preterite.

## Preterite.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je connusse, <i>I</i> tu connusseſ, <i>thou</i> il connut, <i>he knew.</i>		
P. que knew.	que knewſt.	
P. Nous connuſſeſ vous connuſſiez, <i>ye</i> , or ils connuſſent, <i>they</i>		
oms, <i>we knew.</i> or <i>you knew.</i>		<i>knew.</i>
Comp of Pres. que J'aie { connu, <i>I have, or may have</i> { known,		
Comp. of Pres. que J'eufſe { &c. <i>I had, or might have</i> { &c.		

## IMPERATIVE.

S.	Connois, <i>know thou.</i>	il connoiffe, <i>let</i>
P.	Connoiſſons, <i>let</i> connoiſſez, <i>know, or</i>	qu' <i>them</i> <i>know.</i>
	<i>us know.</i>	<i>let them, &amp;c.</i>

The eleven verbs of the eighth conjugation are

\* accroître, *to accrue.* \* compaſſtre, *to make* mēconnoître, *to forget, to*  
 \* appaōtre, *to appear.* one's appearance. know no more.  
 connoître; *to know.* croître, *to grow.* reconnoître, *to know a-*  
 paōtre, *to appear.* décroître, *to decrease.* gain, *to acknowledge.*  
 dispaōtre, *to disappear.* recroître, *to grow again.*

\* accroître, \* appaōtre, and \* compaſſtre, are only used in law.

## Ninth CONJUGATION.

## Of Verbs in uire.

## INFINITIVE Mood.

P. Inſtruire, <i>to instruct.</i>	P.P. Inſtruisant, <i>inſtructing.</i>	Pr. Inſtruit,
C.P. Avoir inſtruit, <i>to have inſtructed.</i>	C.P. Ayant inſtruit, &c.	

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

S. J' inſtruis, <i>I in- tu inſtruis, thou in- il inſtruit, be inſtructs.</i>	
struct.	structest.
P. Nous inſtruisons, vous inſtruiſez, <i>ye, or</i> ils inſtruisent, <i>they</i>	
<i>we inſtruct.</i> <i>you inſtruct.</i> <i>inſtruct.</i>	

## Imperfect.

S. J' inſtruisois, <i>I tu inſtruisois, thou il inſtruisoit, be did</i>	
did inſtruct.	didſt inſtruct.
P. Nous inſtruisions, vous inſtruiſiez, <i>ye, or</i> ils inſtruiſoient, <i>they</i>	
<i>we did inſtruct.</i> <i>you did inſtruct.</i> <i>did inſtruct.</i>	

Preterite.

## Preterite.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. J'instruisis, I in- strued.	tu instruisis, thou in- struedst.	il instruisit, he in- strued.
P. Nous instruismes, we in- strued.	vous instruistis, ye, or you in- strued.	ils instruisirent, they instructed.

## Future.

S. J'instruirai, I shall, or will, &c.	tu instruiras, thou shall, or will, &c.	il instruira, he shall, or will instruct.
P. Nous instruirons, we shall, or will, &c.	vous instruirez, ye, or you shall, &c.	ils instruiront, they shall, or will, &c.

## Conditional.

S. J'instruireis, I would, could, &c.	tu instruoiras, thou it instruoirit, be would, could, &c.	il instruoirit, be would, could, &c.
P. Nous instruirions, we would, &c.	vous instruiriez, ye, or you would, &c.	ils instruoirient, they would, could, &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	{	I have	{
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		I had	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus	{	I had	{
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		I shall have	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois	{	I would, &c. have	{
		instructed, &c.	

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

S. que J'instruise, I may, thou instruises, mayest instruct.	il instruise, may instruct.	
P. que Nous instruissi- ons, we, &c.	vous instruisez, ye, or you may instruct.	ils instruisent, they may instruct.

## Preterite.

S. que J'instruisisse, I may, thou instruisses, may instruct.	il instruisit, he in- strued.		
P. que Nous instruisissi- ons, we, &c.	vous instruissiez, ye, or you instructed.	ils instruisissent, they instructed.	
C. of Pres. que J'aie	{ I have, or may have	{ instruct-	
C. of Pret. que J'eusse	{ &c.	{ I had, or might have	{ ed, &c.

## IMPERATIVE.

S.	Instruis, instruct	il instruise, let thou.
P.	Instruions, let us instruct	qu'ils instruisent, instruct ye.
		him instruct.
		let them, &c.
		The

The eighteen verbs of the ninth conjugation are  
 conduire, to conduct. introduire, to introduce. instruire, to instruct.  
 reconduire, to reconduct. produire, to produce. détruire, to destroy.  
 cuire, to boil, to bake. réduire, to reduce. \* luire, to shine.  
 recuire, to boil again. séduire, to seduce. \* reluire, to shine.  
 enduire, to do over. traduire, to translate. \* nuire, to hurt.  
 induire, to induce. construire, to construct. déduire, to deduct.  
 \* luire, reluire, and nuire, take note at the end of the Part. of the Preterite.

## Tenth CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in endre, and ondre.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Vendre, to sell. P. Pr. Vendant, selling. P. Pret. Vendu, sold.  
 C. P. Avoir vendu, to have sold. C. Pt. Ayant vendu, having sold.

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

First Persons.

Second Persons.

Third Persons.

S. Je vends, I sell. tu vends, thou sellst. il vend, he sells.  
 P. Nous vendons, vous vendez, ye, or ils vendent, they sell.  
 we sell. you sell.

## Imperfect.

S. Je vendois, I did sell. tu vendois, thou didst sell. il vendoit, he did sell.  
 P. Nous vendions, vous vendiez, ye, or ils vendoient, they did sell.  
 we did sell. you did sell. did sell.

## Præterite.

S. Je vendis, I sold. tu vendis, thou soldst. il vendit, he sold.  
 P. Nous vendimes, vous vendites, ye, or ils vendirent, they sold.  
 we sold. you sold. sold.

## Future.

S. Je vendrai, I shall. tu vendras, thou shalt. il vendra, he shall,  
 or will sell. or wilt sell. or will sell.  
 P. Nous vendrons, vous vendrez, ye, or ils vendront, they  
 we shall, or, &c. you shall, or, &c. shall, or will sell.

## Conditional.

S. Je vendrois, I tu vendrois, thou il vendroit, he would,  
 would, &c. sell. wouldst, &c. sell. could, &c. sell.  
 P. Nous vendrions, vous vendriez, ye, or ils vendroient, they  
 we would, &c. sell. you would, &c. would, &c. sell.

Comp. of Pres.	Jai	I have
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois	I had
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus	I had
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai	I shall have
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois	I would, &c. have

sold,  
&c.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

	First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S.	Je vende, <i>I may</i>	tu vendes, <i>thou may</i> - <i>sell.</i>	il vende, <i>he may sell.</i>
P.	<i>que</i> Nous vendions, <i>we may sell.</i>	vous vendiez, <i>ye, or</i> ils vendent, <i>they may sell.</i>	

## Preterite.

S.	Je vendisse, <i>I</i> tu vendisses, <i>thou</i> il vendit, <i>be sold,</i> <i>sold, &amp;c.</i>	<i>foldest, &amp;c.</i>	<i>&amp;c.</i>
P.	<i>que</i> Nous vendissi- sons, <i>we, &amp;c.</i>	vous vendissiez, <i>ye, or</i> ils vendissent, <i>they</i> <i>sold, &amp;c.</i>	<i>sold, &amp;c.</i>
Comp. of Pres.	<i>que</i> J'aie <i>vendu,</i>	<i>I have, or may have</i>	<i>sold,</i>
Comp. of Pret.	<i>que</i> J'eusse <i>&amp;c.</i>	<i>I had, or might have</i>	<i>&amp;c.</i>

## IMPERATIVE.

S.	Vends, <i>sell thou.</i>	il vende, <i>let him sell.</i>
P.	Vendons, <i>let us vendez, sell, or sell</i>	<i>qu'</i> ils vendent, <i>let them sell.</i>

The regular verbs of this termination are  
 attendre, *to expect.* étendre, *to stretch out.* prétendre, *to pretend.*  
 condescendre, *to comply.* fendre, *to cleave, split.* rendre, *to return, render.*  
 descendre, *to come down.* pendre, *to hang.* répandre, *to spill.*  
 entendre, *to bear.* vendre, *to sell.* tendre, *to bend.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. Répondre, *to answer.* P. P. Répondant, *answering.* P. P. Répondu,  
 C. P. Avoir répondu, *to have answered.* C. P. Ayant répondu, *&c.*

## INDICATIVE.

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

<i>First Persons.</i>	<i>Second Persons.</i>	<i>Third Persons.</i>
S. Je réponds, <i>I an-</i>	tu réponds, <i>thou an-</i>	il répond, <i>he an-</i>
<i>swaver.</i>	<i>swereſt.</i>	<i>swers.</i>
P. Nous répondons, vous répondez, <i>ye,</i>		ils répondent, <i>they</i>
<i>we anſwer.</i>	<i>or you anſwer.</i>	<i>anſwer.</i>

## Imperfect.

S. Je répondois, <i>I did</i>	tu répondois, <i>thou il répondoit,</i>	<i>be did</i>
<i>answering.</i>	<i>didſt anſwer.</i>	<i>answering.</i>
P. Nous répondions, vous répondiez, <i>ye,</i>		ils répondoint, <i>they</i>
<i>we did anſwer.</i>	<i>or you did anſwer.</i>	<i>did anſwer.</i>

## Preterite.

S. Je répondis, <i>I tu répondis,</i>	<i>thou il répondit,</i>	<i>be an-</i>
<i>answering.</i>	<i>sweredſt.</i>	<i>swered.</i>
P. Nous répondimes, vous répondites, <i>ye,</i>		ils répondirent, <i>they</i>
<i>we answered.</i>	<i>or you answered.</i>	<i>answered.</i>

## Future.

S. Je répondrai, <i>I tu répondras,</i>	<i>thou il répondra,</i>	<i>be ſhall,</i>
<i>ſhall, or will, &amp;c.</i>	<i>ſhall, or will, &amp;c.</i>	<i>or will anſwer.</i>
P. Nous répondrons, vous répondrez, <i>ye,</i>		ils répondront, <i>they</i>
<i>we ſhall, or, &amp;c.</i>	<i>or you ſhall, &amp;c.</i>	<i>ſhall, or will, &amp;c.</i>

## Conditional.

S. Je répondrois, <i>I tu répondrois,</i>	<i>thou il répondroit,</i>	<i>be</i>
<i>would, &amp;c. anſwer.</i>	<i>wouldſt, &amp;c.</i>	<i>would, &amp;c. anſwer.</i>
P. Nous répondri- vous répondriez, <i>ye,</i>		ils répondroient, <i>they</i>
<i>ons, we would, &amp;c.</i>	<i>or you would, &amp;c.</i>	<i>would, &amp;c. anſwer.</i>

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	{	répondu,	{	I have	{				
Comp. of Imp. J'avois								I had	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus								I had	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai								I ſhall have	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois								I would, &c. have	

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

S. Je réponde, <i>I tu répondes,</i>	<i>thou il réponde,</i>	<i>be may</i>
<i>que may anſwer.</i>	<i>mayest anſwer.</i>	<i>anſwer.</i>
P. Nous répondi- vous répondiez, <i>ye,</i>		ils répondent, <i>they</i>
<i>ons, we, &amp;c.</i>	<i>or you may anſwer.</i>	<i>may anſwer.</i>

## Preterite.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je répondisse, <i>I</i> tu répondisses, <i>thou</i> " répondit, <i>he</i> an- swered, &c. <i>an</i> sweredst, &c.		
P. <sup>we</sup> Nous répondis- vous répondissiez, <i>ye</i> , <i>ils</i> répondissent, <i>they</i> fions, <i>we</i> , &c. or <i>you</i> answ. &c. <i>answ</i> ered, &c.		
C. of Pres. que J'aie <i>répondu</i> , <i>I have</i> , or <i>may have</i> <i>answ</i> ered, C. of Pret. que J'eusse <i>répondu</i> , <i>I had</i> , or <i>might have</i> <i>ea</i> , &c.		

## IMPERATIVE.

S.	Répons, <i>answ</i> er <i>thou</i> .	il répondre, <i>let</i> <i>him answ</i> er.
P.	Répondons, <i>let</i> répondez, <i>answ</i> er <i>ye</i> .	<sup>qu'</sup> <i>ils</i> répondent, <i>let them</i> , &c.

The regular verbs of this termination, making about 23 in all of the tenth conjugation, are  
confondre, to confound. refondre, to new-mould. répondre, to *answ*er.  
correspondre, to correspond pondre, to lay eggs; tondre, to shear.  
fondre, to melt.

Pérdre, to lose. Part. perdant, *lo*osing. P. Pret. perdu, *lo*st, and  
Mordre, to bite. Part. mordant, *bit*ing. P. Pret. mordu, *bit*, follow  
also the same conjugation; to which we may add tordre, to twist.

Reciprocal verbs, so called, because they govern other subjects but that which they are governed by, are conjugated with a double pronoun conjunctive before each person: as se blesser, to hurt one's self; in which instance the English verb answers exactly to that which the French call Reciprocal; but we have a great many more that are rendered into English by mere neuter; as se lever, to rise; which shall be set down here as an example of conjugating this sort of verbs, which don't form their compound tenses from avoir, as in English, but from the other auxiliary être.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. Se lever, to rise. P. Pr. Se levant, *ris*ing. P. Pret. Levé, *risen*.  
C. Pr. S'être levé, to have risen. C. Pt. S'étant levé, having risen.

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

S. Je me lève, *I* rise. tu te lèves, *thou*, &c. il se lève, *he* rises.  
P. Nous nous levons, vous vous levez, *ye*, *ils* se lèvent, *they* rise.  
we rise. or *you* rise.

Imperf.

## Imperfect.

## First Persons.

## Second Persons.

## Third Persons.

S. Je me levois, *I did* tu te levois, thou il se levoit, be did rise.  
*didst* rise. rise.

P. Nous nous levions, vous vous leviez, ye, ils se levoient, they did rise. or you did rise. did rise.

## Preterite.

S. Je me levai, *I rose*. tu te levas, thou, &c. il se leva, be rose.

P. Nous nous leva- vous vous levates, ye, ils se leverent, they mes, *we rose*. or you rose. rose.

## Future.

S. Je me léverai, *I* tu te léveras, thou il se lévera, be shall, shall, or will rise. shall, or will rise. or will rise.

P. Nous nous léve- vous vous léverez, ils se léveront, they rons, *we shall*, &c. ye, or you shall, &c. shall, or will rise.

## Conditional.

S. Je me léverois, *I* tu te léverois, thou il se léveroit, be would, &c. rise. wouldst, &c. rise. would, could, &c.

P. Nous nous léve- vous vous léveriez, ye, ils se léveroient, they rions, *we*, &c. or you would, &c. would, could, &c.

## Comp. of Pres.

S. Je me suis levé, *I* tu t'es levé, thou hast il s'est levé, be has been. risen. risen.

P. Nous nous sommes vous vous êtes levés, ils se sont levés, they levés, *we have*, &c. ye, or you have, &c. have risen.

## Comp. of Imp.

S. Je m'étois levé, *I* tu t'étois levé, thou il s'étoit levé, be had had risen. hadst risen. risen.

P. Nous nous étions vous vous étiez levés, ils s'étoient levés, levés, *we had*, &c. ye, or you had risen. they had risen.

## Comp. of Pret.

S. Je me fus levé, *I* tu te fus levé, thou il se fut levé, be had had risen. hadst risen. risen.

P. Nous nous fumes vous vous futes levés, ils se furent levés, levés, *we had risen*. ye, or you had, &c. they had risen.

## Comp. of Fut.

S. Je me serai levé, *I* tu te seras levé, thou il se sera levé, be shall shall have risen. shall have risen. have risen.

P. Nous nous serons vous vous serez levés, ils se seront levés, levés, *we*, &c. ye, or you shall, &c. they shall have, &c.

## Comp. of Cond.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je me serois levé, <i>I</i> tu te serois levé, <i>thou</i> il se seroit levé, <i>he</i> <i>I would have risen.</i>	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
<i>would'ſt have risen.</i>	<i>would have risen.</i>	<i>would have risen.</i>
P. Nous nous serions vous vous seriez le- <i>ils</i> se seroient levés, levés, <i>we</i> , &c. <i>ye, or you</i> , &c. <i>they would</i> , &c.		

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

S. Je me lève, <i>I</i> tu te lèves, <i>thou mayſt</i> il se lève, <i>be may</i> <i>que may rise.</i> <i>rise.</i>		
<i>rise.</i>		
P. <i>que</i> Nous nous le- vous vous leviez, <i>ye</i> , <i>ils se lèvent,</i> <i>they</i> <i>vions, we, &amp;c.</i> <i>or you may rise.</i> <i>may rise.</i>		

## Preterite.

S. Je me levaisse, <i>tu te levassis</i> , <i>thou il se levât</i> , <i>be rose.</i> <i>que I rose.</i> <i>roseſt.</i>		
<i>rose.</i>		
P. <i>que</i> Nous nous le- vous vous levassiez, <i>ils se levassent</i> , <i>they</i> <i>vassions, &amp;c.</i> <i>ye, or you rose.</i> <i>rose.</i>		

## Comp. of Pres.

S. Je me sois levé, <i>tu té sois levé</i> , <i>thou il se soit levé</i> , <i>be may</i> <i>que I may have, &amp;c.</i> <i>may'ſt have risen.</i> <i>have risen.</i>		
<i>have risen.</i>		
P. <i>que</i> Nous nous soy- vous vous soyez le- <i>ils se soient levés</i> , <i>ons levés, &amp;c.</i> <i>ye, or, &amp;c.</i> <i>they may have, &amp;c.</i>		

## Comp. of Pret.

S. Je me fusse le- <i>tu te fusses levé</i> , <i>thou il se fût levé</i> , <i>be had</i> <i>que vé, I had risen.</i> <i>badſt risen.</i> <i>risen.</i>		
<i>risen.</i>		
P. <i>que</i> Nous nous fus- vous vous fussiez le- <i>ils se fussent levés</i> , <i>sions levés, &amp;c.</i> <i>ye, or, &amp;c.</i> <i>they had risen.</i>		

## IMPERATIVE.

S. Lève-toi, <i>rise</i> , or <i>il se lève</i> , <i>let</i> <i>rise thou.</i> <i>him rise.</i>		
<i>rise.</i>		
P. Levons-nous, <i>let levez-vous</i> , <i>rise</i> , or <i>qu'ils se lèvent</i> , <i>let</i> <i>us rise.</i> <i>them rise.</i>		

The following verbs neuter, form likewise their Compound from être.  
 accourir, to run to. entrer, to enter. revenir, to come again.  
 aller, to go. monter, to go up. sortir, to go out.  
 arriver, to arrive. mourir, to die. tomber, to fall down.  
 choir, to fall. naître, to be born. venir, to come; with  
 décéder, to die. partir, to depart. Seven of its compounds.  
 descendre, to go down. retourner, to return. (See P. 55.)  
 devenir, to become.

## VERBS IRREGULAR.

There are but two verbs irregular in the fifth conjugation: aller, to go, and puer, to stink; which is irregular only in the spelling of the three persons sing. of the Pres. of the Indic. Je pus, tu pus, il put, all the rest being regular.

J'enverrai, and j'enverrois have prevailed instead of the regular Fut. and Cond. of envoyer (J'envoyerai, j'envoyerois.)

aller is very irregular throughout: and as it is of a very extensive use with the expletive particle en and a double pronoun, it shall be set down here at length; but children must first learn the plain verb aller, before they conjugate the reciprocal s'en aller.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. S'en aller, to go away. Part. Pres. S'en allant, going away.

Part. Pret. Allé, gone away.

C. Pr. S'en être allé, to have gone away. C. Par. S'en étant allé, having gone away.

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

## First Persons.

## Second Persons.

## Third Persons.

S. Je m'en vais, or tu t'en vas, thou go- il s'en va, he goes  
vas, I go away. est away. away.

P. Nous nous en al- vous vous en allez, ils s'en vont, they go  
lons, we go away. ye, or you go away. away.

## Imperfect.

S. Je m'en allois, I tu t'en allois, thou il s'en alloit, he did  
did go away. didn't go away. go away.

P. Nous nous en al- vous vous en alliez, ils s'en alloient, they  
lions, we did, &c. ye, or you did, &c. did go away.

## Preterite.

S. Je m'en allai, I tu t'en allas, thou il s'en alla, he went  
went away. wentest away. away.

P. Nous nous en al- vous vous en allates, ils s'en allèrent, they  
lames, we, &c. ye went away. went away.

## Future.

S. Je m'en irai, I tu t'en iras, thou il s'en ira, he shall, or  
shall, or will, &c. shall, or wilt, &c. will go away.

P. Nous nous en vous vous en irez, ils s'en iront, they  
irons, we, &c. ye, or you shall, &c. shall, or will, &c.

## Conditional.

First Persons.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S. Je m'en irois, <i>I</i> tu t'en irois, <i>thou</i> il s'en iroit, <i>he would, would, &amp;c. go away.</i>		
	would, &c. go away.	would, &c. go away.
P. Nous nous en vous vous vbus en iriez, ils s'en iroient, <i>they would, &amp;c. go away.</i>		
	irions, <i>we, &amp;c.</i>	ye, or <i>you, &amp;c.</i>

## Comp. of Pres.

S. Je m'en suis allé, tu t'en es allé, <i>thou</i> il s'en est allé, <i>he has *I have gone away.</i>		
	*I have gone away.	has gone away.
P. Nous nous en sommes allés, vous vous en êtes, ils s'en sont allés, <i>they have gone away.</i>		
	allés, <i>we, &amp;c.</i>	allés, <i>ye, or, &amp;c.</i>

## Comp. of Imp.

S. Je m'en étois allé, tu t'en étois allé, <i>thou</i> il s'en étoit allé, <i>he had †I had gone away.</i>		
	had, &c. gone away.	had, &c. gone away.
P. Nous nous en étions allés, vous vous en étiez, ils s'en étoient allés, <i>they had gone away.</i>		
	allés, <i>we, &amp;c.</i>	allés, <i>ye, or, &amp;c.</i>

## Comp. of Pret.

S. Je m'en fus allé, <i>I</i> tu t'en fus allé, <i>thou</i> il s'en fut allé, <i>he had † had gone away.</i>		
	had, &c. gone away.	had, &c. gone away.
P. Nous nous en fûmes allés, vous vous en fûtes, ils s'en furent allés, <i>they had gone, &amp;c.</i>		
	allés, <i>we, &amp;c.</i>	allés, <i>ye, or, &amp;c.</i>

## Comp. of Fut.

S. Je m'en serai allé, tu t'en seras allé, <i>thou</i> il s'en sera allé, <i>he will † I shall have, &amp;c.</i>		
	will, &c. have, &c.	will, &c. have, &c.
P. Nous nous en serons allés, vous vous en serez, ils s'en seront allés, <i>they will have, &amp;c.</i>		
	allés, <i>we, &amp;c.</i>	allés, <i>ye, or, &amp;c.</i>

## Comp. of Cond.

S. Je m'en serois allé, tu t'en serois allé, il s'en seroit allé, <i>he would † I would have, &amp;c.</i>		
	would, &c. have, &c.	would, &c. have, &c.
P. Nous nous en serions allés, vous vous en seriez, ils s'en seroient allés, <i>they would have, &amp;c.</i>		
	allés, <i>we, &amp;c.</i>	allés, <i>ye, or you, &amp;c.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present.

S. Je m'en aille, <i>I</i> tu t'en ailles, <i>thou</i> il s'en aille, <i>he may † we may go away.</i>		
	may, &c. go away.	may, &c. go away.
P. Nous nous en vous vous en alliez, ils s'en aillent, <i>they may go away.</i>		
	allions, <i>we, &amp;c.</i>	alliez, <i>ye, or you may, &amp;c.</i>

\* or *I have been gone away, or I am gone away.*† or *I had been gone away, or I was gone away.*|| or *I shall have been gone away, or I shall be gone away.*

## Preterite,

## Preterite.

## First Persons.

## Second Persons.

## Third Persons.

S. Je m'en allasse, tu t'en allasses, thou il s'en allât, *be went away.* *wentest away.* *away.*

P. <sup>que</sup> Nous nous en vous vous en allassent, ils s'en allassent, *they allassions, &c.* *ez, ye, or you, &c.* *went away.*

## Comp. of Pres.

S. Je m'en sois allé tu t'en sois allé, thou il s'en soit allé, *be I may have, &c.* *may'st have, &c.* *may have, &c.*

P. <sup>que</sup> Nous nous en vous vous en soyez ils s'en soient allés, *soyons allés, &c.* *allés, ye, or, &c.* *they may have, &c.*

## Comp. of Pret.

S. Je m'en fusse tu t'en fusses allé, il s'en fut allé, *be I had, &c.* *thou hadst, &c.* *had gone away.*

P. <sup>que</sup> Nous nous en vous vous en fussiez ils s'en fussent allés, *fussions allés, &c.* *allés, ye, or, &c.* *they had gone away.*

## IMPERATIVE.

S. Va-t-en, go thou il s'en aille, *let away.* <sup>\*</sup>

P. Allons-nous-en, allez-vous-en, go a- <sup>que</sup> ils s'en aillent, *let us go away.* <sup>†</sup> *way, get away.* <sup>\*</sup> *let them, &c.*

Observe that all the compound tenses of *aller* are double, they being equally well formed with the verb *être* and the participle of the preterite *allé*, as *Je suis allé, j'étois allé, &c.* and with *avoir*, and the partic. of the pret. *été*, as *j'ai été, j'avois été, &c.*

Verbs Irregular of the 2d. and 3d. Conjugation,  
viz. in ir.

Inf. AQUERIR, to acquire, Part. Pt. aquérant, acquiring.  
P. Pret. aquis, acquired.

Pres. J'agu - iers, iers, iert ; Nous aquè - rons, rez, aquierent.  
Imp. J'aguér - ois, ois, oit ; Nous aquér - ions, iez, oient.  
Pret. J'agu - is, is, it ; Nous aqu - imes, ites, irent.  
Fut. J'aguèr - rai, ras, ra ; Nous aquèr - rons, rez, ront.  
Cond. J'aguèr - rois, rois, roit ; Nous aquèr - rions, riez, roient.  
S.P. <sup>que</sup> J'agu - ierre, ierres, ierre ; Nous aquèr - ions, iez, ent.  
Pr. <sup>que</sup> J'agu - isse, isses, it ; Nous aqu - issions, issez, issent.

\* or Get you gone.

† Let us be gone away.

The Imperfect, Future and Conditional of *querir* are very little used, if at all. The other verbs that follow the same conjugation are *conquerir*, to conquer, and *requerir*, to require, which last is only used in law: *conquerir* is used only in the Infinitive, both *Preterite*, and Compound tenses. As for *querir*, to fetch, it has but the Infinitive in use, and that too immediately after the verbs *aller*, to go, *venir*, to come, and *envoyer*, to send: and *s'enquerir-de*, to enquire after, is become obsolete; instead of which we now-a-days say *s'informer*.

*Inf.* BOUILLIR, to boil. *Part.* *Pt.* bouillant, boiling.

*P.* *Pret.* bouilli, boiled.

*Pref.* Je bouill-ous, ous, out; Nous bouill-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je bouill-ois, ois, oit; Nous bouill-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je bouill-is, is, it; Nous bouill-imes, ites, irent.  
*Fut.* Je bouill-rai, ras, ra; Nous bouill-rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je bouill-rois, rois, roit; Nous bouill-rions, riez, roient.  
*S.P.* Je bouill-e, es, e; Nous bouill-ions, iez, ent.  
*Pr.* Je bouill-is, is, it; Nous bouill-issions, iiez, issent.

Its compound is *rebouillir*, to boil again.—That verb is seldom used but in the Infinitive, and 3d persons of its tenses: and it is always neuter. Therefore don't say *bouillir de la viande*, as in English, to boil meat, but faire *bouillir de la viande*.

*Inf.* COURIR, to run. *P.P.* courant, running. *P.P.* couru, run.

*Pref.* Je cour-ous, ours, ourt; Nous cour-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je cour-ois, ois, oit; Nous cour-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je cour-us, us, ut; Nous cour-umes, utes, urent.  
*Fut.* Je cour-rai, ras, ra; Nous cour-rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je cour-rois, rois, roit; Nous cour-rions, riez, roient.  
*S.P.* Je cour-e, es, e; Nous cour-ions, iez, ent.  
*Pr.* Je cour-usse, usses, ut; Nous cour-ussions, iiez, issent.

After the same manner are conjugated these seven verbs.

accourir, to run to. discourir, to discourse. secourir, to succour. But  
 concourir, to concur. parcourir, to run over. the compound tenses of  
 encourir, to incur, recourir, to have re- accourir are conjugated  
 course to. with être.

*Inf.* CUEILLIR, to gather. *Par.* *Pref.* cueillant, gathering.

*Part.* *Pret.* cueilli, gathered.

*Pref.* Je cueill-e, es, e; Nous cueill-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je cueill-ois, ois, oit; Nous cueill-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je cueill-is, is, it; Nous cueill-imes, ites, irent.  
*Fut.* Je cueille-rai, ras, ra; Nous cueille-rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je cueille-rois, rois, roit; Nous cueille-rions, riez, roient.  
*S.P.* Je cueill-e, es, e; Nous cueill-ions, iez, ent.  
*Pr.* Je cueill-is, is, it; Nous cueill-issions, iiez, issent. accueillir,

*accueillir, to make welcome, is very little used; in lieu thereof we say faire accueil, and faire bon accueil: but recueillir, to gather together, is conjugated after, the same manner.*

*Inf. DORMIR, to sleep. P. dormant, sleeping. P.P. dormi, slept.*

<i>Pres.</i> Je d - - - ors, ors, ort;	Nous dorm - ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je dorm - ois, ois, oit;	Nous dorm - ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je dorm - is, is, it;	Nous dorm - imes, ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je dormi - rai, ras, ra;	Nous dormi - rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je dormi - rois, rois, roit;	Nous dormi - rions, riez, roient
<i>S.P.</i> Je dorm - e, es, e;	Nous dorm - ions, iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i> Je dorm - iffe, ifses, it;	Nous dorm - iffions, ifsiez, ifsent.

*After the same manner are conjugated endormir, to lull a-sleep, s'endormir, to fall a-sleep, and redormir, to sleep again.*

*Inf. FUIR, to shun. P. fuyant, shunning. P.P. fui, shun.*

<i>Pres.</i> Je f - uis, uis, uit;	Nous fuy - ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je fuy - ois, ois, oit;	Nous fuy - ions, iez, oient.
<i>Fut.</i> Je fui - rai, ras, ra;	Nous fui - rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je fui - rois, rois, roit;	Nous fui - rions, riez, roient.

*Fuir is both active and neuter; when it is neuter, 'tis to run away; and to shun, to avoid, when active. The Preterites are never used, and the Pres. Subjunctive Je fuy - e, es, e; Nous fuy - ons, iez, ent, very little. Instead of je fuis, and je m'en fuis (from s'en fuir) we say (when the verb is neuter) je pris la fuite, from prendre la fuite, to run away: and j'évitai, from éviter, when it is active.*

*Inf. HAÎR, to hate. P. haïssant, hating. P.P. haï, hated.*

<i>Pres.</i> Je h - - - ais, ais, ait;	Nous haïss - ons, ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je haïss - ois, ois, oit;	Nous haïss - ions, iez, oient.
<i>Fut.</i> Je haï - rai, ras, ra;	Nous haï - rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je haï - rois, rois, roit;	Nous haï - rions, riez, roient.

*The Preterites are never used, and the Subj. que je haïsse, and the Compounds are seldom, if at all, used.*

*Inf. MOURIR, to die. P. mourant, dying. P. Pret. mort, dead.*

<i>Pres.</i> Je m - - - eurs, eurs, eurt;	Nous mour - ons, ez, meurent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je mour - ois, ois, oit;	Nous mour - ions, iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je mour - us, us, ut;	Nous mour - umes, utes, urent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je mour - rai, ras, ra;	Nous mour - rons, rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je mour - rois, rois, roit;	Nous mour - rions, riez, roient.

*S. P.*

S. P. Je meur-e, es, e; Nous mour-ions, iez, meurent  
 Pr. Je mour-isse, usses, ut; Nous mour-ussions, ussiez, ussent.  
*The Compound tenses are formed from être.*

Inf. OUVRIR, to open. Part. ouvrant, opening.

P. Pr. ouvert, opened.

Pres. J'ouvr-e, es, e; Nous ouvr-ons, ez, ent.  
 Imp. J'ouvr-ois, ois, oit; Nous ouvr-ions, iez, oient.  
 Pret. J'ouvr-is, is, it; Nous ouvr-imes, ites, irent.  
 Fut. J'ouvr-i-rai, ras, ra; Nous ouvr-rons, rez, ront.  
 Cond. J'ouvr-i-rois, rois, roit; Nous ouvr-riions, riez, roient.  
 S. P. J'ouvr-e, es, e; Nous ouvr-ions, iez, ent.  
 Pr. J'ouvr-is, is, it; Nous ouvr-issions, issiez, issent.

Souffrir, to suffer, or bear, and offrir, to offer, with mésoffrir, to underbid (very little used) couvrir, to cover, découvrir, to discover, and recouvrir, to cover again, are conjugated after ouvrir.

SAILLIR, to gush out, is out of use, except in these persons, les eaux saillantes, the waters gush out; le sang saillissait, the blood gush'd out; mon sang a sailli fort loin, my blood has gush'd out a great way. ASSAILLIR, to assault, is also out of use, except perhaps in the part. of the pret. assailli, assaulted. And TRESSAILLIR, which is always attended by de joie, with which it makes a particular expression (trésfaillir de joie, to leap for joy) is used only in the Infinitive, the Participle trèsfaillant, and these three tenses.

Pres. Je trèsfaill-e es, e; Nous trèsfaill-ons, ez, ent.  
 Imp. Je trèsfaill-ois, ois, oit; Nous trèsfaill-ions, iez, oient.  
 Pret. Je trèsfaill-is, is, it; Nous trèsfaill-imes, ites, irent.

Inf. REVETIR, to invest. Part. revêtant, investing.

P. Pret. revêtû, invested.

Pres. Je rev-ets, ets, et; Nous revêt-ons, ez, ent.  
 Imp. Je revêt-ois, ois, oit; Nous revêt-ions, iez, oient.  
 Pret. Je revêt-is, is, it; Nous revêt-imes, ites, irent.  
 Fut. Je revêt-i-rai, ras, ra; Nous revêt-rons, rez, ront.  
 Cond. Je revêt-i-rois, rois, roit; Nous revêt-riions, riez, roient.  
 S. P. Je revêt-e, es, e; Nous revêt-ions, iez, ent.  
 Pr. Je revêt-is, is, it; Nous revêt-issions, issiez, issent.

Vêtir to cloath, is used only in the Infinitive, and Part. of the Pret. vêtu, clothed: as to the other tenses, we make use of habiller. — Se revêtir, to put on one's cloaths, is sometimes used, tho' not throughout: but travestir, to disguise, and investir, to invest, are regular, altho' they are very seldom used but in the Infinitive, the Participle, Future, Conditional, and Preterite.

Faillir, to fail, and défaillir, to faint away, are become quite obsolete. We have substituted for the former manquer, and for the latter s'évanouir, or tomber en défaillance.

Ouir, to hear, is used only in the compound tenses, and that too with the verb dire after it; as J'ai ouï dire, I have heard, J'avois ouï dire, I had heard, &c. in all other cases we make use of entendre, or apprendre.

Irregular

## Irregular Verbs of the 5th Conjugation, or in oir.

Inf. s'ASSEOIR, to sit down. Pt. s'assèyant, sitting down.  
P. Pt. assis, sat down.

Pr. Je m'ass -ieds", ieds", ied"; Nous nous ass -èyons, èyez, èyent.  
Im. Je m'assèy-ois, ois, oit; Nous nous assèy-ions, iez, oient.  
Pr. Je m'ass -is, is, it; Nous nous ass -imes, ites, irent.  
Fu. Je m'assierai, or m'assèrai, or m'asseyerai, &c. Autbors are  
Co. Je m'assierois, or m'assérois, or m'asseyererois, &c. divided about  
the spelling and pronouncing of these two tenses, but it is better to  
avoid using them. Again instead of using the three persons singular,  
and the third plural of the Pres. of both moods, it is better to take  
another turn, and use the persons of either of these verbs se mettre  
sur, se reposer, se placer, prendre place, or prendre un siège,  
according to the sense.

Sub. <sup>g</sup> Je m'ass èye", èyes", èye"; Nous nous assèy-ions, iez, ent".  
Pr. <sup>g</sup> Je m'ass-is, isses, ît; Nous nous ass -issions, issiez, issent

Inf. POUVOIR, to be able. Part. pouvant, being able.

P. Pret. pu, been able.

Pr. Je puis, or peus, eus, eut; Nous pouv-ons, ez, peuvent.  
Im. Je pouv -ois, ois, oit; Nous pouv-ions, iez, oient.  
Pr. Je p -us, us, ut; Nous p -umes, utes, urent.  
Fu. Je pou -rai, ras, ra; Nous pou -rons, rez, ront.  
Co. Je pou -rois, rois, roit; Nous pou -rions, riez, roient.  
S.P. <sup>g</sup> Je puiss -e, es, e; Nous puiss -ions, iez, ent.  
Pr. <sup>g</sup> Je p -uisse, usses, ût; Nous p -ussions, ussiez, ussent.

Inf. SAVOIR, to know. P. sachant, knowing. P.P. su, known.

Pres. Je s -ai, ais, ait; Nous sav -ons, avez, avert.  
Imp. Je sav -ois, ois, oit; Nous sav -ions, iez, oient.  
Pret. Je s -us, us, ut; Nous s -umes, utes, urent.  
Fut. Je sau -rai, ras, ra; Nous sau -rons, rez, ront.  
Con. Je sau -rois, rois, roit; Nous sau -rions, riez, roient.  
S.P. <sup>g</sup> Je sach -e, es, e; Nous sach -ions, iez, ent.  
Pr. <sup>g</sup> Je s -uisse, usses, ût; Nous s -ussions, ussiez, ussent.  
Imp. Sache, know thou, qu'il sache; sach-ons, ez, ent.

Inf. VOIR, to see. Part. voyant, seeing. P. Pret. vu, seen.

Pres. Je v -ois, ois, oit; Nous voy -ons, ez, voient.  
Imp. Je voy -ois, ois, oit; Nous voy -ions, iez, oient.

Pret.

Pret. Je v -is, is, it; Nous v -imes, ites, irent.  
 Fut. Je ver -rai, ras, ra; Nous ver -rons, rez, ront.  
 Con. Je ver -rois, rois, roit; Nous ver -rions, riez, roient.  
 S.P. Je voy -e, es, e; Nous voy -ions, iez, ent.  
 Pr. Je v -isse, isses, ût; Nous v -issions, issiez, issent.

*After voir are conjugated entrevoir, to have a glimpse of; pourvoir, to provide; prévoir, to foresee; and revoir, to see again: but pourvoir and prévoir don't make their Fut. and Cond. in errai and errois, as their primitive does; but in oirai and oirois (je pourvoirai, tu prevoiras, il pourvoiroit, nous prévoirions, &c.) pourvoir differs also from the others in its Pret. tenses, which end in us and usse (je pourvus, je pourvusse.)*

*Inf. VOULOIR, to be willing. Part. voulant, being willing.  
 P. Pret. voulu, been willing.*

Pret. Je v -eux, eux, eut; Nous voul -ons, ez, veulent.  
 Imp. Je voul -ois, ois, oit; Nous voul -ions, iez, oient.  
 Pret. Je voul -us, us, ut; Nous voul -umes, utes, urent.  
 Fut. Je voud -rai, ras, ra; Nous voud -rons, rez, ront.  
 Cond. Je voud -rois, rois, roit; Nous voud -rions, riez, roient.  
 S.P. Je veuill -e, es, e; Nous voul -ions, iez, veuillent.  
 Pr. Je voul -usse, usses, ût; Nous voul -ussions, ussiez, ussent.

*Inf. VALOIR, to be worth. Part. valant, being worth.  
 P. Pret. valu, been worth.*

Pret. Je v -aus aus, aut; Nous val -ons, ez, ent.  
 Imp. Je val -ois, ois, oit; Nous val -ions, iez, oient.  
 Pret. Je val -us, us, ut; Nous val -umes, utes, urent.  
 Fut. Je vaud -rai, ras, ra; Nous vaud -rons, rez, ront.  
 Cond. Je vaud -rois, rois, roit; Nous vaud -rions, riez, roient.  
 S.P. Je vaill -e, es, e; Nous val -ions, iez, vaillent.  
 Pr. Je val -usse, usses, ût; Nous val -ussions, ussiez, ussent.

*Revaloir, to be even with one, and prévaloir, to prevail, follow the same conjugation, except that prévaloir makes in the pres. sub. prévale, and not prévaille.*

*Inf. MOUVOIR, to move. Part. mouvant, moving. P. Pret. mu, moved; is a technical term, which also has few tenses in use. In conversation we say remuer.*

Pret. Je m -eus, eus, eut; Nous mouv -ons, ez, meuvent.  
 Imp. Je mouv -ois, ois, oit; Nous mouv -ions, iez, oient.  
 Sub. Je meuv -e, es, e; Nous mouv -ions, iez, meuvent.  
 The Pret. which should be je mus, je musse, are hardly used.

Irregular Verbs of the 6th Conjugation, or in *aire*.

*Inf.* PLAIRE, *to please.* *P.* *plaisant, pleasing.* *P.P.* *plu, pleased.*

*Pres.* Je pl -ais, ais, ait ; Nous plai-f-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je plai-f-ois, ois, oit ; Nous plai-f-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je pl -us, us, ut ; Nous pl -umes, utes, urent.  
*Fut.* Je plai -rai, ras, ra ; Nous plai -rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je plai -rois, rois, roit ; Nous plai -rions, riez, roient.  
*S.P.* Je plai-f-e, es, e ; Nous plai-f-ions, iez, ent.  
*Pr.* Je pl -usse, usses, ut ; Nous pl -ussons, ussiez, ussent.

*Its derivative déplaire, to displease ; and taire, to conceal, or se taire, to hold one's tongue, follow the same conjugation.—complaire is quite out of use.*

*Inf.* TRAIRE, *to milk.* *P.* *trayant, milking.* *P.P.* *trait, milked.*

*Pres.* Je tr -ais, ais, ait ; Nous tray-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je tray-ois, ois, oit ; Nous tray-ions, iez, oient.  
*Fut.* Je trai -rai, ras, ra ; Nous trai -rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je trai -rois, rois, roit ; Nous trai -rions, riez, roient.  
*Sub.* Je tray-e, es, e ; Nous tray-ions, iez, ent.

*Traire has no pret. in use.—Its derivatives abstraire, to abstract ; distraire, to divert from ; extraire, to extract ; and sustraire, to subtract, have only the Inf. Pres. and Fut. in use ; as also the Part. of Pret. distract, &c.—Braire, to Bray like an ass, is used in the Infinitive, and third person sing. of the Pres. only (il brait.)*

*Inf.* BOIRE, *to drink.* *P.* *buvant, drinking.* *P.* *Pr. bu, drank.*

*Pres.* Je b -ois, ois, oit ; Nous buv-ons, ez, boivent.  
*Imp.* Je buv-ois, ois, oit ; Nous buv-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je b -us, us, ut ; Nous b -umes, utes, urent.  
*Fut.* Je boi -rai, ras, ra ; Nous boi -rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je boi -rois, rois, roit ; Nous boi -rions, riez, roient.  
*S.P.* Je boi -ve, ves, ve ; Nous buv-ions, iez, boivent.  
*Pr.* Je b -usse, usses, ut ; Nous buv -ussons, ussiez, ussent.

*Its only derivative is reboire, to drink again.*

*Inf.* CROIRE, *to believe.* *Part.* *croyant, believing.*

*P. Pr. cru, believed.*

*Pres.* Je cr -ois, ois, oit ; Nous croy-ons, ez, croient.  
*Imp.* Je croy -ois, ois, oit ; Nous croy-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je cr -us, us, ut ; Nous cr -umes, utes, urent.  
*Fut.*

*Fut.* Je croi-rai, ras, ra ; Nous croi-rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je croi-rois, rois, roit ; Nous croi-rions, riez, roient.  
*S.P.* Je cr-oie, oies, oie ; Nous croy-ions, iez, croient.  
*Pr.* Je cr-uisse, usses, uit ; Nous cr-uissions, uisiez, uissent.

*Irregular Verbs of the 8th Conjugation, or in aître.*

*Inf.* NAITRE, to be born. *Part.* naissant, being born.

*P. Pret.* né, born.

*Pres.* Je n-ais, ais, ait ; Nous naiss-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je naiss-ois, ois, oit ; Nous naiss-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je naq-uis, uis, uit ; Nous naq-uimes, uites, uirent.  
*Fut.* Je naît-rai, ras, ra ; Nous naît-rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je naît-rois, rois, roit ; Nous naît-rions, riez, roient.  
*S.P.* Je naîst-e, es, e ; Nous naîst-ions, iez, ent.  
*Pr.* Je naq-uuisse, uisses, uit ; Nous naq-uissions, uisiez, uissent.

Naître form its compound of être.—Its derivative is renaître, to be born again.—Pâstre, to graze, follows the same conjugation, but it has no participle of the pret. nor preterite tenses in use, tho' repâstre, to feed upon (very little used) has repu for its participle, and je repus, and repusse for its preterites.

*Irregular Verbs of the 9th Conjugation, or in ire.*

*Inf.* DIRE, to say. *Part.* disant, saying. *P. Pr.* dit, said.

*Pres.* Je d-is, is, it ; Nous dis-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je dis-ois, ois, oit ; Nous dis-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je d-is, is it ; Nous d-imis, ites, irent.  
*Fut.* Je di-rai, ras, ra ; Nous di-rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je di-rois, rois, roit ; Nous di-rions, riez, roient.  
*S.P.* Je dis-e, es, e ; Nous dis-ions, iez, ent.  
*Pr.* Je d-isse, isses, it ; Nous d-issions, issiez, issent.

contredire, to contradict. maudire, to curse. redire, to tell again.  
 se dédire, to unsay. interdire, to forbid. confire, to preserve fruit.  
 médire, to slander. prédire, to foretell.  
 follow the same conjugation, with this exception, that, except redire, (which is conjugated throughout like its primitive) they form regularly the 2d. pers. plur. of the pres. and make ditez instead of dites ; and maudire doubles its s throughout the whole verb maudissant, nous maudissons, &c.)

*Inf.* LIRE, to read. *Part.* lisant, reading. *P. Pr.* lu, read.

*Pres.* Je l-is, is, it ; Nous lis-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je lis-ois, ois, oit ; Nous lis-ions, iez, oient.

*Pret.*

Pret. Je l -us, us, ut ;	Nous l -umes, utes, urent.
Fut. Je li -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous li -rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je li -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous li -rions, riez, roient.
S.P. <sup>g</sup> Je lis -e, es, e ;	Nous lis -ions, iez, ent.
Pr. <sup>g</sup> Je l -usse, usses, ût ;	Nous l -ussions, ussiez, ussent.

élire, to elect, and relire, to read again, are conjugated after the same manner : to which you may add circoncire, to circumcise, and suffire, to suffice ; which differ only in the Preterite tenses : for their Participles being circoncis, (with a final s) and suffis (without a final s) they make in their Pret. Je circoncis, je circoncisse, I circumcised, &c. Je suffis, je suffisse, I sufficed.

*Inf. RIRE, to laugh. Part. riant, laughing. P.P. ri, laughed.*

Pret. Je r -is, is, it ;	Nous ri -ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je ri -ois, ois, oit ;	Nous ri -ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je r -is, is, it ;	Nous r -imes, ites, irent.
Fut. Je ri -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous ri -rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je ri -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous ri -rions, riez, roient.
S.P. <sup>g</sup> Je ri -e, es, e ;	Nous ri ions, iez, ent.
Pr. <sup>g</sup> Je r -isse, isses, it ;	Nous ri -ssions, ssiez, issent.

sourire, to smile, is conjugated like rire.

*Inf. ECRIRE, to write. P. écrivant, writing. P.P. écrit, writ.*

Pret. J'écr -is, is, it ;	Nous écriv -ons, ez, ent.
Imp. J'écriv -ois, ois, oit ;	Nous écriv -ions, iez, oient.
Pret. J'écriv -is, is, it ;	Nous écriv -imes, ites, irent.
Fut. J'écri -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous écri -rons, rez, ront.
Cond. J'écri -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous écri -rions, riez, roient.
S.P. <sup>g</sup> J'écriv -e, es, e ;	Nous écriv -ions, iez, ent.
Pr. <sup>g</sup> J'écriv -isse, isses, it ;	Nous écriv -ssions, ssiez, issent.

After the same manner are conjugated  
décrire, to describe. proscrire, to outlaw. transcrire, to transcribe.  
inscrire, to inscribe. récrire, to write again. circonscrire, to circumscribe.  
prescrire, to prescribe. souscrire, to subscribe. scriber.  
(which last is a term of Geometry.)

*Inf. VIVRE, to live. P. vivant, living. P.P. vécu, lived.*

Pret. Je v -is, is, it ;	Nous viv -ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je viv -ois, ois, oit ;	Nous viv -ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je véc -us, us, ut ;	Nous véc -umes, utes, urent.
Fut. Je viv -rai, ras, ra ;	Nous viv -rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je viv -rois, rois, roit ;	Nous viv -rions, riez, roient.
S.P. <sup>g</sup> Je viv -e, es, e ;	Nous viv -ions, iez, ent.
Pr. <sup>g</sup> Je véc -usse, usses, ût ;	Nous véc -ussions, ussiez, ussent.

Its derivatives are revivre, to revive, and survivre, to outlive.

*Inf. SUIVRE, to follow. Part. suivant, following.*

*P. Pret. suivi, followed.*

<i>Pref.</i> Je sui - - uis,	uis, it ;	Nous suiv-ons,	ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je suiv-ois,	ois, oit ;	Nous suiv-ions,	iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je suiv-is	is, it ;	Nous suiv-imes,	ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je suiv-rai,	ras, ra ;	Nous suiv-rons,	rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je suiv-rois,	rois, roit ;	Nous suiv-rions,	riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i> Je suiv-e,	es, e ;	Nous suiv-ions,	iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i> Je suiv-is, iſſe,	iffes, it ;	Nous suiv-iffions,	iffiez, iffent.

*Its derivatives are poursuivre, to pursue, and s'ensuivre, which is used only in the third persons of both numbers. — Frire, to fry, is used only in the Infinitive, the Part. of the Pret. frit, with the compound tenses ; in the sing. of the pres. Je fris, tu fris, il frit, and perhaps in the Fut. Je frirai, ras, ra, &c. In any other circumstance one must make use of a Periphrase : as faisant frire, frying. Vous faites trop frire ce poisson, you fry that fish too much.*

*Irregular Verbs of the 10th Conjugation, or in endre, empire, être, &c.*

*Inf. PRÉNDRE, to take. P. prenant, taking. P.P. pris. taken.*

<i>Pref.</i> Je pre - - ends, ends, end ;	Nous pren - ons,	ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je pren - ois, ois, oit ;	Nous pren - ions,	iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je pre - - is, is, it ;	Nous pre - - imes,	ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je prend-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous prend-rons,	rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je prend-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous prend-rions,	riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i> Je prenn-e, es, e ;	Nous pren - ions,	iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i> Je pre - - isse, iſſe, it ;	Nous pre - - iffions,	iffiez, iffent.

*Its derivatives are apprendre, to learn, désapprendre, to unlearn, comprendre, to understand, entreprendre, to undertake, se méprendre, to be mistaken, reprendre, to rebuke, and surprendre, to surprise.*

*Inf. ROMPRE, to break. Part. rompant, breaking.*

*P. Pret. rompu, broken.*

<i>Pref.</i> Je'r - - om̄ps, om̄ps, om̄pt ;	Nous romp-ons,	ez, ent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je romp-ois, ois, oit ;	Nous romp-ions,	iez, oient.
<i>Pret.</i> Je romp-is, is, it ;	Nous romp-imes,	ites, irent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je romp-rai, ras, ra ;	Nous romp-rons,	rez, ront.
<i>Cond.</i> Je romp-rois, rois, roit ;	Nous romp-rions,	riez, roient.
<i>S.P.</i> Je romp-e, es, e ;	Nous romp-ions,	iez, ent.
<i>Pr.</i> Je romp-is, iſſe, it ;	Nous romp-iffions,	iffiez, iffent.

*Its derivatives are corrompre, to corrupt, and interrompre, to interrupt.*

*Inf.*

Inf. BATTRE, *to beat*. P. battant, *beating*. P. P. battu, *beat*.

Pres. Je b--ats, ats, at ; Nous batt-ons, ez, ent.  
 Imp. Je batt-ois, ois, oit ; Nous batt-ions, iez, oient.  
 Pret. Je batt-is, is, it ; Nous batt-imes, ites, irent.  
 Fut. Je batt-rai, ras, ra ; Nous batt-rons, rez, ront.  
 Cond. Je batt-rois, rois, roit ; Nous batt-rions, riez, roient.  
 S.P. Je batt-e, es, e ; Nous batt-ions, iez, ent.  
 Pr. Je batt-is, isses, it ; Nous batt-issions, issiez, issent.

Abattre, *to pull down*, combattre, *to fight*, se débattre, *to struggle*, s'ébattre, *to sport*, rabbattre, *to abate*, and rebattre, *to beat again*, are conjugated like battre.

Inf. METTRE, *to put*. P. mettant, *putting*. P. P. mis, *put*.

Pres. Je m--ets, ets, et ; Nous mètt-ons, ez, ent.  
 Imp. Je mètt-ois, ois, ois ; Nous mètt-ions, iez, oient.  
 Pret. Je m--is, is, it ; Nous m--imes, ites, irent.  
 Fut. Je mètt-rai, ras, ra ; Nous mètt-rons, rez, ront.  
 Cond. Je mètt-rois, rois, roit ; Nous mètt-rions, riez, roient.  
 S.P. Je mètt-e, es, e ; Nous mètt-ions, iez, ent.  
 Pr. Je m--isse, isses, it ; Nous m--issions, issiez, issent.

These following are conjugated after the same.

admettre, *to admit*. omettre, *to omit*. remettre, *to put again*.  
 commettre, *to commit*. s'entremettre, *to inter-* compromettre, *to com-*  
 démettre, *to remove*. meddle. promise.  
 & démettre, *to resign*. permettre, *to permit*. soumettre, *to submit*.  
 promettre, *to promise*. transmettre, *to transmit*.

Inf. CONCLURE, *to conclude*. Part. concluant, *concluding*.  
 P. Pret. conclu, *concluded*.

Pres. Je concl--us, us, ut ; conclu-ons, ez, ent.  
 Imp. Je conclu-ois, oit, oit ; conclu-ions, iez, oient.  
 Pret. Je concl--us, us, ut ; conclu--umes, utes, urent.  
 Fut. Je conclu-rai, ras, ra ; conclu-rons, rez, ront.  
 Cond. Je conclu-rois, rois, roit ; conclu-rons, riez, roient.  
 S.P. Je conclu-e, es, e ; conclu-ions, iez, ent.  
 Pr. Je concl--usse, usses, ut ; conclu-ussions, ussiez, ussent.

Exclure, *to exclude*, is conjugated after the same, except that the Part. of the Pres. is exclus, with the final s, tho' the feminine is excluse, not exclude.

*Inf.* CONVAINCRE, *to convince.* *Part.* convainquant, convincing. *P.* convaincu, convinced.  
*Pres.* Je convain- -ame, aimes, aint; convain-quons, quez, quent.  
*Imp.* Je convain-quois, ois, oit; convain-quions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je convain-quis, is, it; convain-quimes, ites, irent.  
*Fut.* Je convainc-rai, ras, ra; convainc-rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je convainc-rois, rois, roit; convainc-rions, riez, roient.  
*S. P.* Je convainq-ue, ues, ue; convainqu-ions, iez, ent.  
*Pr.* Je convain-quisse, quisses, quît; convainquiss-ions, iez, ent.

vaincre, to vanquish, is conjugated after the same manner: but it is not used in the Pres. nor in some other tenses, instead of which we say triompher, or être victorieux. — We also spell convaincant and convaincons, with a c instead of qu.

*Inf.* COUDRE, *to sew.* *P.* coufant, sewing. *Pr.* coustu, sewed.

*Pres.* Je cou- -ouds, ouds, oud; Nous couf-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je couf-ois, ois, oit; Nous couf-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je couf-is, is, it; Nous couf-imes, ites, irent.  
*Fut.* Je coud-rai, ras, ra; Nous coud-rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je coud-rois, rois, roit; Nous coud-rions, riez, roient.  
*S. P.* Je couf-e, es, e; Nous couf-ions, iez, ent.  
*Pr.* Je couf-isse, isses, it; Nous couf-issions, iez, issent.

The only compounds this verb has are découdre, to unsew, and recoudre, to sew again.

*Inf.* MOUDRE, *to grind.* *Part.* moulant, grinding.

*P.* moulu, ground.

*Pres.* Je moul- -ouds, ouds, oud; Nous moul-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je moul-ois, ois, oit; Nous moul-ions, iez, oient.  
*Pret.* Je moul- us, us, us; Nous moul-umes, utes, urent.  
*Fut.* Je moud-rai, ras, ra; Nous moud-rons, rez, ront.  
*Cond.* Je moud-rois, rois, roit; Nous moud-rions, riez, roient.  
*S. P.* Je moul-e, es, e; Nous moul-ions, iez, ent.  
*Pr.* Je moul-usse, usses, ut; Nous mouluss-ions, iez, ent.

Its derivations are émoudre, to rub, and remoudre, to grind again.

*Inf.* RESOUDRE, *to resolve.* *Part.* résolvant, resolving.

*P.* résolu, resolved.

*Pres.* Je résolv- -ouds, ouds, oud; Nous résolv-ons, ez, ent.  
*Imp.* Je résolv-ois, ois, oit; Nous résolv-ions, iez, oient.

*Pr.*

Pret. Je résol - us, us, ut ; Nous résol - umes, utes, urent.  
 Fut. Je résoud - rai, ras, ra ; Nous résoud - rons, rez, ront.  
 Cond. Je résoud - rois, rois, roit ; Nous résoud - rions, riez, roient  
 S.P. Je résolv - e, es, e ; Nous résolv - ions, iez, ent.  
 Pr. Je résol - usse, usses, ut ; Nous résolus - ions, iez, ent.

Soudre, to solder, is used in the Infinitive only. Absoudre, to absolve, and dissoudre, to dissolve, or liquefy, follow the same conjugation : but they have no Preterite in use, and their Part. of the Pret. is absous, and dissous ; as likewise that of résoudre is résous, when that verb signifies changing a thing into another : as un brouillard résous en pluie, a mist resolved into rain.

### Verbs IMPERSONAL are conjugated thus.

#### Indicative Mood.

Pret. Il y a, there is. Il faut, { one, or it must, or it is necessary.  
 Imp. Il y avoit, there was. Il falloit, { necessary, it was requisite,  
 Pret. Il y eut, there was. Il fallut, { needful.  
 F. Il aura, there shall, or will be. Il faudra, it will be necessary, &c.  
 Cond. Il y auroit, there would, &c. be. Il faudroit, it would, &c. be necessary.

#### Subjunctive.

Pret. qu' il y ait, there be, or may be. qu' il faille, it may be. { necessary,  
 Pret. qu' il y eut, there was, or were. qu' il fallut, it was, &c. { requisite, &c.

#### Infinitive.

Pret. y avoir, there to be. Part. y ayant, there being.

Which impersonal verbs have also their compound tenses, formed by adding *eu* to each tense : as *il y a eu*, there has been, *il y avoit eu*, there had been, &c. The others form them from *avoir* and their Part. of the Pret. as *il a fallu*, it has been requisite, *il avoit fallu*, it had been, &c.—*Il faut* has no Infinitive in use ; but the others have one, as also Particles, which shall be set down here.

#### Indicative.

			Infinitive.	P. Pres.	P. Pret.
Il pleut,	it rains ;	from	pleu-voir,	vant,	plu.
Il bruine,	it drizzles ;		bruin-er,	ant,	é.
Il gèle,	it freezes ;		gel-er,	ant,	é.
Il grêle,	it bails ;		grêl-er,	ant,	é.
Il nège,	it snows ;		nég-er,	eant,	é.
Il tonne,	it thunders ;		tonn-er,	ant,	é.
Il éclaire,	it lightens ;		éclair-er,	ant,	é.
Il est,	it is ; { it is used with adverbs and some nouns denoting the different positions of the weather ; as <i>il fait chaud</i> , <i>beau</i> , <i>crotté</i> , &c.		arriv-er,	ant,	é.
C'est,			conven-ir,	ant,	u.
Il fait,					
Il arrive,	it happens ;				
Il convient,	it becomes ;				
Il est à propos,	convenable, &c. it is fit, proper, meet, &c.				

Indicative.	Infinitive.	P. Pref.	P. Pret.
Il importe, it matters ;	import-er,	ant,	é.
Il semble, it seems ;	sembl-er,	ant,	é.
Il paroît, it appears ;	paroît-re,	stant,	paru.
Il siéde, 'tis decent, or becoming.			
Il s'ensuit que ; it follows that ;	s'ensuiv-re,	ant,	i.
Il s'agit de cela, that is the matter	{ ag-ir,	issant,	i.
in hand ;			
Il vaut mieux que, 'tis better that ;	val-oir,	ant,	u.
Il ne tient pas à lui que, 'tis not	{ ten-ir,	ant,	u.
bis fault if ;			
Il m'ennuie de, &c. it tires me to, &c. ennuy-er,		ant,	é.
Il plaît à Madame de, my Lady likes,	{ plai-re,	sant,	plu.
or is pleased to, &c.			
Il se peut que, it may be that,	{ pouv-oir,	ant,	pu.
Il se peut faire que, &c.			
Il suffit que, &c. it is enough that, &c.	suff-ire,	isant,	i.
Il y va de la vie, life is at stake ;	aller,	allant,	allé.

## C H A P. V.

## Of Adverbs. I

## Adverbs of TIME.

## I. Of the Present Time.

A présent,	at present.	à cette heure,	at this hour, or
pour le présent,	for the present.	tout-à-l'heure,	time, presently.
présent,	sent.		this minute,
présentement,	presently.	sur le champ,	even now.
maintenant,	now.	à l'instant,	directly, upon
aujourd'hui, to day, now-a-days.	vite,		the spot,
			instantly.
			quick.

## N O T E.

The ADVERB is a part of speech invariable, which neither governs, nor is governed by any other, and serves to denote some circumstance of that which is signify'd by a noun, an adnoun, a verb, or even an adverb : as véritablement ami, truly friend, aimer bien, to love well, infinitément juste, infinitely just, un homme fort craignant Dieu, a man much fearing God, très souvent, very often, étroitement unis, strictly united, toujours à contre tems, always unseasonably.

Adverbs are either simple, as hier, yesterday, beaucoup, much, présentement, presently ; or compound, as avant-hier, the day before yesterday, en quantité, in plenty, à présent, tout à l'heure, at present, instantly.

Adverbs may be considered with respect to Time, Place, Order, Quantity and Number, Quality and Manner, Affirmation, Negation and Doubt, Comparison, Collection, or Division, and Interrogation.

## II. Of the Time Past.

hier,	yesterday.
avant-hier,	{ the day before yesterday.
le jour précédent,	the day before.
autrefois,	formerly, once.
jadis,	in times of yore.
anciennement,	anciently.
dernièrement,	lately.
depuis-peu,	of late.
n'aguères,	not long since, or ago,
auparavant,	before.
récemment,	recently.
tout récemment,	{ newly.
nouvellement,	{
la dernière fois,	the last time.
l'autre jour,	the other day.
hier au matin,	yesterday morning.
hier au soir,	yester-night.
la semaine passée,	the last week.
le mois dernier,	the last month.
l'année passée,	{ the last
l'année dernière,	{ year.
jusqu'ici,	hitherto.
jusqu'à présent,	'till now.
il y a huit jours,	a week ago.
il y a quinze jours,	fortnight ago.
il y a long-tems,	{ a great while ago.
il n'y a pas long-	{ not long tems,
il y a quelque	{ some time ago.
tems,	
il n'y a qu'un moment,	just now.
il y a trois jours,	three days, a
un mois, un an,	month, a
une année,	year, ago,

## III. Of the Time to come,

demain,	to-morrow.
après demain,	{ the day after to-morrow.

le lendemain,	the next day.
le sur-lendemain,	two days after
le jour suivant,	the following day.
ce matin,	this morning.
ce soir,	{ this, or to-night, this evening.
cet après midi,	{ this after-
cette après dinée,	noon.
demain matin,	{ to-morrow-
morning.	
demain au soir,	{ to morrow-
night.	
bientôt,	soon, very soon, in a short time.
dans peu,	shortly.
dans peu de	{ within a little tems,
	while.
tantôt,	{ anon, by and by, now and then.
l'année qui vient,	the next year.
le mois prochain,	the next month
désormais,	hereafter.
dorénavant,	benceforth.
à l'avenir,	for the future.
dans deux ou trois	{ two or three
jours d'ici,	days hence.
dans six mois,	{ six months, a
un an d'ici,	year hence.
ayant qu'il soit	{ before it is
long-tems,	long.

## IV. Of a Time unspecified.

d'abord,	first, at first.
souvent,	often, oftentimes.
quelquefois,	sometimes.
rarement,	seldom.
soudain,	on a sudden.
subitement,	suddenly.
au plutôt,	{ the soonest, as soon as possible.
au plutôtard,	the latest.
au plus vite,	{ with all en toute diligence,
	speed.
F 4	jamais,

jamais, never, ever, at any time.	dans la matinée, in the forenoon.
à jamais, for ever.	dans l'après-dinée, in the afternoon.
toujours, always.	le soir, in the evening.
pour toujours, for ever and ever.	sur le soir, towards night, or the evening.
à toute heure, every moment.	en même tems, at the same time.
à tout moment, every minute.	de jour, by day, in day-time.
à tout bout de champ, ever and anon.	de nuit, by night, in night time.
continuellement, continually.	jour & nuit, day and night.
sans cesse, without ceas- ing, for ever,	en plein jour, at noon-day.
incessamment, instantly.	en plein midi, at noon-day.
cependant, in the mean while.	de deux jours l'un, every other day.
d'ordinaire, mostly, most times.	tous les deux jours, ther day.
à l'ordinaire, usually, as usual.	
ordinairement, ordinarily.	tout d'un coup, all at once, all at one dash.
communément, commonly.	tout à coup, all on a sudden, suddenly, all of a sudden.
fréquemment, frequently.	plus que jamais, more than ever.
presque tou- jours, almost always,	à point nommé, in the nick of time.
jours, most commonly.	à propos, seasonably, a propos.
presque jamais, never hardly.	fort à propos, very seasonably.
la plupart de tems, most times.	dans l'occasion, upon the occasion.
tôt, soon.	en moins de rien, in a trice.
tard, late.	en un clin d'oeil, in the twinkling of an eye.
trop tôt, too soon.	tous les jours, every day.
trop tard, too late.	tout le jour, all the day.
de bonne heure, early, betimes.	tout le long du jour, all the day long.
de bon, or grand matin, very early, early in the morning.	tant que le jour dure, as long as it is day-light.
pas encore, not yet.	toute la nuit, all the night.
bien long-tems, mighty long.	de jour en jour, daily.
alors, then.	au premier jour, the next day.
pour lors, at that time.	à la première occasion, with the first opportunity.
dès lors, from that time.	à tems, in time, in good time.
depuis, since.	avec le tems, in time.
depuis ce tems-là, ever since.	de tems en tems, now and then, from time to time.
encore, again.	en tout tems, at all times.
derechef, again.	en
de nouveau, a-new.	
de plus belle, a-fresh.	
à loisir, leisurely.	
quand, when.	
le matin, in the morning.	

en tems & *in a proper time*  
lieu, *and place.*

## Adverbs of PLACE.

où,	<i>where, whither.</i>	à l'éntour,	<i>round about.</i>
d'où,	<i>from whence.</i>	tout autour,	<i>hereabout.</i>
de quel endroit,	<i>from what place.</i>	ici autour,	<i>thereabouts.</i>
par où,	<i>which way, thro' where.</i>	là autour,	
par quel en- <i>?</i>	<i>through what place.</i>	aux environs,	
droit,		tous les lieux,	<i>all places round about.</i>
ici,	<i>here, hither, to this place.</i>	d'alentour,	
d'ici,	<i>from hence, from here.</i>	loin,	<i>far.</i>
par ici,	<i>this way, thro' this place.</i>	bien-loin,	<i>very far.</i>
là,	<i>there.</i>	près,	<i>near.</i>
de là,	<i>from thence.</i>	bien près,	<i>very near.</i>
par là,	<i>that way, thro' that place.</i>	proche,	<i>by.</i>
là haut,	<i>above.</i>	tout proche,	
en haut,	<i>up, up stairs.</i>	tout auprès,	
ici dessus,	<i>here above.</i>	tout contre,	
bas, à bas,	<i>down.</i>	près d'ici,	
en bas,	<i>down the ground.</i>	ici-près,	
là bas,	<i>below, there, yonder.</i>	tout près d'ici,	
ici dessous,	<i>under here, here below.</i>	la porte joignante,	<i>the next door to it.</i>
d'en haut,	<i>from above.</i>	de près,	<i>near, by.</i>
d'en bas,	<i>from below.</i>	de plus près,	<i>nearer.</i>
par haut,	<i>upward.</i>	vis-à-vis,	<i>over-against.</i>
par en haut,	<i>upward.</i>	à côté,	<i>by.</i>
par bas,	<i>downward.</i>	de côté,	<i>aside.</i>
par en bas,	<i>downward.</i>	à terre,	<i>down.</i>
de côté & d'autre,	<i>up and down.</i>	par terre,	<i>down the ground.</i>
dedans,	<i>within.</i>	devant,	<i>before.</i>
en dedans,		par devant,	
là dedans,		sur le devant,	<i>on the fore part, or forwards.</i>
dehors,	<i>out, without doors.</i>	derrière,	
en dehors,	<i>without.</i>	par derrière,	<i>behind.</i>
jusqu'où,	<i>how far.</i>	sur le derrière,	<i>on the hind part,</i>
jusqu'ici,	<i>so far, down to here,</i> <i>as far as this place.</i>	rière,	<i>or backwards.</i>
jusques là,	<i>so far, down to</i> <i>there, as far as that place.</i>	dessus,	<i>upon.</i>
		dessous,	<i>under.</i>
		quelque part,	<i>somewhere, any where.</i>
		nulle part,	<i>nowhere.</i>
		en aucun endroit,	<i>in no place.</i>
		ailleurs,	<i>elsewhere.</i>
		autrepart,	<i>somewhere else.</i>
		par tout,	<i>all about, everywhere.</i>
		deça,	

deça,	} on this side.	secondement,	} second'y.
en deça,		deuxièmement,	
de ce côté-ci,	} on that side.	troisièmement,	} thirdly, &c.
de là,		en premier lieu,	
en de là,	} on both sides.	en second lieu,	} in the first place.
de ce côté-là,		en dernier lieu,	
des deux côtés,	on both sides.	lastly,	in the last place.
de tout côté,	} on every side, on all sides.	en dernier	in the last place.
de toutes parts,		lieu,	place.
de part & d'autre,	} on all sides.	avant,	before.
d'un côté & d'-	} about and about,	après,	after.
autre,		avant toutes	above all things.
au même en-	} in the same place.	choses,	
droit,		de suite,	one after another.
dans ce lieu là,	} in that place.	tout de suite,	together.
dans cet endroit-là,		ensuite,	afterwards, next to that, in the next place.
dans ce même	} in that very endroit-là,	of a breath,	at
endroit-là,		tout de suite,	once, without any stop.
par delà,	} further.	ensemble,	together.
plus loin,		à la file,	one after another.
ça & là,	up and down.	de front,	
dans le voisi-	} in the neighbour-	de rang,	a-breast.
nage,		tour à tour,	by turns.
céans,	- here, within.	à la ronde,	round about.
à droite,	} on the right,	alternativement,	alternatively.
sur la droite,		l'un après l'autre,	one after another,
à main droite,	} hand.	à la fois,	at once.
à gauche,	} on the left,	enfin,	at length, in short, in the end.
à la gauche,		à la fin,	in fine, finally, at last.
sur main gauche,	} left side.	pour conclusion,	to conclude.
tout droit,	strait along.	d'ordre,	
tout du long,	} all along.	par ordre,	orderly, in, or with order.
tout le long,		en ordre,	
depuis le haut,	} from the top to	confusément,	confusedly.
jusqu'en bas,		pêle-mêle,	promiscuously, in a jumble.
au dedans & au de-	} at home	en foule,	in a crowd.
hors, dans le royaume,		de fond en comble,	utterly, wholly.
aume & hors du	} and abroad.		
royaume, ou dans			
les pays étrangers,			

*Adverbs of ORDER.*  
premièrement, *first, firstly.*

*sans*

sans dessus	<i>up-side-down,</i>	abondamment,	<i>plentifully.</i>
dessous	<i>topsy-turvy.</i>	en grand nombre,	<i>in a great number.</i>
sens devant		en grande quantité,	<i>in a great quantity.</i>
derrière	<i>preposterously.</i>	à pleines mains,	<i>plentifully.</i>
tout-à-rebours,	<i>the wrong way, or side.</i>	à foison,	<i>largely.</i>
pareillement,	<i>likewise.</i>	cher,	<i>dear.</i>
semblablement,	<i>in the like,</i>	trop cher,	<i>too dear.</i>
de la même manière,	<i>or same manner.</i>	cherement,	<i>dearly.</i>

## Adverbs of QUANTITY and NUMBER.

combien, <i>how much, how many.</i>			
peu,	<i>little, few.</i>	à peu,	<i>little, same.</i>
un peu,		tant soit peu,	<i>never so little.</i>
beaucoup,	<i>much.</i>	guères,	<i>but little.</i>
pas beaucoup,	<i>not much.</i>	assez,	<i>enough.</i>
suffisamment,	<i>sufficiently.</i>	trop,	<i>too much.</i>
trop peu,	<i>too little.</i>	trop peu,	<i>too little.</i>
peu-à-peu,	<i>little by little.</i>	à peu près,	<i>near about,</i>
à peu près,			<i>pretty near.</i>
environ,	<i>about.</i>	environ,	<i>about.</i>
à peu de choses	<i>within a small matter.</i>	à peu de choses	<i>within a small matter.</i>
près,		près,	<i>matter.</i>
tant,	<i>so much.</i>	tant,	<i>so much.</i>
autant,	<i>as much.</i>	autant,	<i>as much.</i>
plus,	<i>more.</i>	plus,	<i>more.</i>
davantage,		davantage,	<i>more.</i>
moins,	<i>less.</i>	moins,	<i>less.</i>
de plus, <i>moreover, over and above</i>		de plus, <i>moreover, over and above</i>	
tout au plus,	<i>at most.</i>	tout au plus,	<i>at most.</i>
par dessus le marché,	<i>over, or into the bargain.</i>	par dessus le marché,	<i>over, or into the bargain.</i>
au moins,		au moins,	
du moins,		du moins,	
pour le moins,		pour le moins,	
en abondance,	<i>in plenty.</i>	en abondance,	<i>in plenty.</i>
		bien,	<i>well, right.</i>
			<i>al,</i>

## Adverbs of QUALITY and MANNER.

mal,	bad, wrong.	de guet-à-pens,	wilfully.
fort bien,	very well, or very right.	de gré,	willingly.
fort mal,	very bad, very ill, very wrong.	de plein gré,	of one's own accord.
à merveilles,	admirably well, wonderfully.	à mon gré,	to my mind.
ni bien ni mal,	neither right, nor wrong.	à votre gré,	to your mind.
sagement,	wisely.	à son gré,	to his, or her mind.
justement,	justly.	à leur gré,	to their mind.
joliment,	prettily.	de force,	forcibly.
galamment,	cleverly.	par force,	by force.
prudemment,	prudently.	à couvert,	secure, under a cover, or shelter.
civilement,	civilly.	à découvert,	openly.
constamment,	constantly.	au naturel,	to the life.
vivement,	briskly.	à reculons,	backwards.
à l'aise,	easily, at ease, comfortably.	en arrière,	upon one's back.
nonchalamment,	carelessly.	à la renverse,	groping.
négligemment,	negligently.	à tâtons,	the right side.
au préalable,	previously.	à l'endroit,	the right way.
préalablement,	first of all.	du bon sens,	the right way.
de but en blanc,	point-blanc,	à l'envers,	the wrong side over-ward.
à fond,	bluntly.	du mauvais sens,	the wrong way.
à plomb,	thoroughly.	de tout sens,	every way.
à nud,	perpendicularly.	de tous les sens,	every way.
à plein,	bare-naked.	de part & d'autre,	on both sides.
à plaisir,	fully.	de toutes parts,	on all sides.
à faux,	falsly.	à bon droit,	deservedly, justly, rightly.
à moitié chemin,	half-way.	à tort,	wrongfully.
à peine,	hardly, scarce, scarcely.	avec raison,	with a cause.
à regret,	grudgingly, with relunctancy.	sans raison,	without a cause.
à contre-coeur,	against the grain.	à l'envi,	in emulation of one another, with a contention who shall do best.
à contre gré,	against one's will, or mind.	à la rigueur,	strictly.
de bon coeur,	beartily.	de sens raisis,	with a sound judgment.
de bonne volonté,	very willingly.	de sang froid,	in cool blood.
de gaieté	on purpose, for the sake of mischief.	exprès,	purpose.
de coeur,	par	à déssein,	designedly, purposely.

par malice,	<i>maliciously, mischievously.</i>	tout au long,	<i>at large.</i>
de propos	<i>on set purpose, for délibéré, the nonce.</i>	tout-à-fait,	<i>quite.</i>
tout de bon,	<i>in good earnest.</i>	à la bonne foi,	<i>sincerely.</i>
sérieusement,	<i>seriously.</i>	de bonne foi,	
pour rire,	<i>in a joke.</i>	de bon jeu,	<i>fairly.</i>
pour badiner,	<i>in jest.</i>	de bonne guerre,	
en riant,		de nécessité,	<i>necessarily.</i>
en badinant,	<i>for fun.</i>	à toute force,	<i>by all means.</i>
de son chef,	<i>of his, her own bead, mind, or accord.</i>	de toutes les manières,	<i>all ways.</i>
à la tête,		à tous é-	<i>to all intents and pur-</i>
étourdiment,	<i>giddily.</i>	gards,	<i>poses.</i>
à l'étourdie,	<i>beedleſſly.</i>	à l'improviste,	<i>unawares.</i>
sottement,	<i>ſillily.</i>	au dépourvu,	<i>unthought on.</i>
témérairement,	<i>rashly.</i>	sans y penser,	<i>unexpected-</i>
à la légère,	<i>lightly.</i>	sans s'y attendre,	<i>ly.</i>
à la volée,	<i>headlong, inconfide-</i> <i>rately.</i>	inopinément,	<i>napping.</i>
à la hâte,	<i>hastily, in a burry,</i> <i>in a bubble.</i>	en sursaut,	<i>out of one's sleep,</i> <i>at unawares.</i>
précipitamment,	<i>with precipi-</i> <i>tation.</i>	à l'amiable,	<i>amicably.</i>
brusquement,	<i>bluntly.</i>	en ami,	<i>friendly.</i>
par inadvertence,	<i>inadvertently.</i>	à fleur d'eau,	<i>between wind</i> <i>and water.</i>
par mégarde,	<i>by oversight.</i>	à l'étuvée,	<i>stewed.</i>
par méprise,	<i>through mistake.</i>	en paix,	<i>in peace.</i>
au hazard,	<i>at random.</i>	paisiblement,	<i>peaceably.</i>
par hazard,	<i>by chance, acci-</i> <i>dentially.</i>	en repos,	<i>quietly.</i>
à l'avanture,	<i>at a venture.</i>	à vuide,	<i>empty.</i>
à tout hazard,	<i>let the worst</i> <i>come to the</i>	à sec,	<i>dried up.</i>
au pis aller,	<i>worst.</i>	sans façon,	<i>without ceremony.</i>
goutte à goutte,	<i>by drops.</i>	de travers,	<i>cross, a-cross.</i>
à l'étroit,	<i>narrowly.</i>	de biais,	<i>bias, cross, slopingly.</i>
d'accord,	<i>agreed.</i>	de guinguois,	<i>a-wry.</i>
à genoux,	<i>on one's knees, with</i> <i>my, his, her, your,</i> <i>their bended knees.</i>	de niveau,	<i>even with.</i>
à mort,	<i>mortally.</i>	avec soin,	<i>carefully.</i>
à la mort,	<i>at the</i>	exactement,	<i>exactly, accurately.</i>
à l'article de la mort,	<i>point of</i>	grossièrement,	<i>rudely.</i>
au point de la mort,	<i>death.</i>	d'une manière,	<i>unmannerly.</i>
		grôſſière,	
		fort & ferme,	<i>stoutly.</i>
		en diligence,	<i>in haste.</i>
		à pied,	<i>on foot.</i>
		à cheval,	<i>on horseback.</i>
		à califourchon,	<i>a-straddle.</i>
		en carosse,	<i>in a coach.</i>
			<i>en</i>

en bateau, *in a boat.*  
 à la mode, *after the fashion.*  
 à la Française, *after the French  
way, or fashion.*  
 à l'Angloise, *after the English  
fashion.*

de même, *so.*  
 comme cela, *like this, or that.*  
 de cette <sup>7</sup>, *after, or in this, or  
manner, S that manner.*

en partie, *partly.*  
 tout autant, *as much, exactly so.*  
 tout-à-la fois, *all together.*  
 séparément, *separately.*  
 à part, *apart, by one's self.*  
 à l'écart, *out of the way.*  
 à quartier, *aside.*  
 plus, *more, moins, less.*  
 pis, *worse, mieux, better.*  
 de pis en pis, *worse and worse.*  
 de mieux en <sup>7</sup>, *better and  
mieux, better.*

ni plus ni moins, *neither more  
nor less.*

de part & d'autre, *on both sides.*  
 à plus forte <sup>7</sup>, *much more, or  
raison, S much less.*  
 universellement, *universally.*  
 généralement, *generally.*  
 doucement, *gently.*  
 autrement, *otherwise.*  
 particulièrement, *particularly.*

en particulier, *especially, in  
private.*  
 principalement, *chiefly.*  
 sur tout, *above all.*  
 après tout, *after all, upon the  
whole.*  
 au contraire, *on the contrary.*

#### Of INTERROGATION.

quand, *when?* pourquoi, *why?*  
 combien, *how much, how many?*  
 combien de <sup>7</sup>, *how often, how  
fois, S many times.*  
 comment, *how?*

peut-être, *perhaps.*  
 probablement, *probably.*  
 vrai semblablement, *very likely.*

Adverbs of COMPARISON, &c.  
 ainsi, *thus.*

Generally

Generally speaking, one can make as many adverbs of *Quality* and *Manner*, as there are adnouns in the *French* language, in adding only *ment* to the adjective ; but with this difference, that with the adnouns that end in *é* (acute) or in *i*, or *u*, 'tis to the masculine of the same adnouns that termination *ment* is added, and to the feminine of those ending in *e* (not sounded) or in a consonant. Thus

aisément,	easily,	are formed from the adn. masc.	aisé,	easy.
assurément,	assuredly,		assuré,	assured.
sensément,	sensibly,		sensé,	sensible.
poliment,	politely,		poli,	polite.
bardiment,	boldly,		bardi,	bold.
absolument, &c. absolutely, &c.			absolu,	absolute, &c.

And sagement,	wisely,	from	sage,	wise.
certainement,	certainaly,		certaine,	certain.
seulement,	only,		seule,	only.
doucement,	sweetly,		douce,	sweet.
vivement, &c. quickly, &c.			vive,	quick.

Observe that these adnouns ending in *é* (acute) keep it in the adverbs that are derived from them ; and the adverbs formed from the adnouns feminine, have *e* before *ment* not sounded, except these six ; *aveuglément*, blindly, from *aveugle*, blind, *commodément*, commodiously, from *commode*, commodious, *incommodément*, inconveniently, from *incommode*, inconvenient ; *conformément*, conformably, from *conforme*, conformable, *énormément*, hugely, from *énorme*, huge, and *impunément*, with impunity, from *impuni*, unpunished.

These following thirteen adverbs, derived from adnouns ending with a consonant, or in *u*, are also spelt, the first eight with an accent-acute, and the last with a circumflex over the penultima, which therefore is drawn out a little in the pronunciation.

expressément,	expressedly,	from	exprès,	exprefs.
confusément,	confusedly,		confus,	confuse.
précisément,	precisely,		précis,	precise.
communément,	commonly,		commun,	common.
importunément,	importunately,		importun,	importunate.
obscurement,	obscurely,		obscur,	obscure.
profondément,	deeply,		profond,	deep.
profusément,	profusely,		profus,	profuse.
gentiment,	genteely,		gentil,	gentel.
éperdument,	desperately,		éperdu,	desmayed.
ingénument,	ingenuously,		ingenu,	ingenuous.
dûment,	duly,		dû,	due.
affidument,	affiduously,		affidu,	affiduous.

From adnouns ending in *ant* and *ent* adverbs are formed, in changing that termination into *amment* and *emment* (sounded alike.) Thus from *constante*, *constant*, is formed *constamment*, constantly ; from *évidente*, *evident*, *évidemment*, evidently, &c.

Eight adnouns in *ment* are excepted : *lentement*, slowly, from *lent*, slow ; *présentement*, presently, from *présent*, present ; *diablement*, devilishly, from *Diable*, Devil ; *commençant*, how, from the conjunction *commenç*, as ; *incessamment*,

ment, instantly, from a noun which was very likely in the language formerly, but is now lost; *recommencement*, secondly, from *recommencer*, to note; *nuitamment*, by night, from *nuit*, night; and *sciemment*, wittingly, from *scouvrir*, to know. Moreover observe that from the prepositions *à*, *de*, *en*, *dans*, *du*, *avec*, &c. joined with nouns and adnouns, are formed as many adverbs compound, as there are nouns and adnouns in the language.

## C H A P. VI.

## Of Prepositions. I.

**O**F Prepositions, some govern the first State, some the 2d. and some the 3d.

*Prepositions governing the 1st. State, or which are never attended by de or à.*

<i>A</i>	Londres,	At <i>London</i> .
<i>De</i>	France,	From <i>France</i> .
<i>Dès</i>	ce tems-là,	From <i>that time</i> .
<i>Avant</i>	vous,	Before <i>you</i> .
<i>Devant</i>	lui,	Before <i>him</i> .
<i>Derrière</i>	elle,	Behind <i>her</i> .
<i>Avec</i>	moi,	With <i>me</i> .
<i>Attendu</i>	sa promesse,	Considering <i>his promise</i> .
<i>Vu</i>	son âge,	Seeing <i>his age</i> .
<i>Chez</i>	nous,	At, or to <i>our house</i> .
<i>Après</i>	les Fêtes,	After <i>the Holydays</i> .
<i>Depuis</i>	Noël,	Since <i>Christmas</i> .
<i>Dans</i>	la ville,	In <i>the city</i> .
<i>En</i>	été,	In <i>summer</i> .
<i>Durant</i>	l'hiver,	During <i>the winter</i> .
<i>Pendant</i>	la cérémonie,	During <i>the ceremony</i> .
<i>Entre</i>	vous & moi,	Between <i>you and me</i> .

## N O T E S.

1 A PREPOSITION is a part of speech indeclinable, put before Nouns, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, and even Prepositions, which it governs, and without which it has no compleat sense: as *avec la permission du Roi*, with the King's leave, *pour moi*, for me, *après avoir dîné*, after having dined, *jusqu'à présent*, 'till now, *jusqu'à minuit*, 'till past midnight.

Prepositions are either simple, as *devant*, before, *sur*, upon, *par*, by, &c. or compound, as *au devant de*, *vis-à-vis*, over-against, *par-dessus*, above, &c.

*Parmi*

<i>Parmi</i>	<i>eux,</i>	<i>Among them.</i>
<i>Environs</i>	<i>dix hommes,</i>	<i>About ten men.</i>
<i>Vers</i>	<i>la nuit,</i>	<i>Towards night.</i>
<i>Envers</i>	<i>ses amis,</i>	<i>To, or towards his friends.</i>
<i>Selon</i>	<i>son avis,</i>	<i>According to his advice.</i>
<i>Suivant</i>	<i>ce qu'il fera,</i>	<i>According as what he will do.</i>
<i>Comme</i>	<i>sa mère,</i>	<i>Like his, or her mother.</i>
<i>Contre</i>	<i>la porte,</i>	<i>By the door.</i>
<i>Touchant</i>	<i>l'ouvrage,</i>	<i>Concerning the work.</i>
<i>Concernant</i>	<i>l'affaire,</i>	<i>About the matter.</i>
<i>Sans</i>	<i>raison,</i>	<i>Without any reason.</i>
<i>Pour</i>	<i>les frais,</i>	<i>For the charges.</i>
<i>Moyennant</i>	<i>{ cela,</i>	<i>Notwithstanding that.</i>
<i>Nonobstant</i>	<i>la science,</i>	<i>Except { learning.</i>
<i>Excepté,</i>		<i>But {</i>
<i>Hormis,</i>		<i>In spite of all the world.</i>
<i>Hors,</i>	<i>tout le monde,</i>	<i>Besides that subject.</i>
<i>Malgré</i>	<i>ce sujet,</i>	<i>By, or at the window.</i>
<i>Outre</i>	<i>la fenêtre,</i>	<i>Upon the table.</i>
<i>Par</i>	<i>la table,</i>	<i>Under the chair.</i>
<i>Sur</i>	<i>la chaise,</i>	<i>From her face.</i>
<i>Sous</i>	<i>son visage,</i>	<i>From under the bed.</i>
<i>de Dessus</i>	<i>le lit,</i>	<i>Above the head.</i>
<i>de Dessous</i>	<i>la tête,</i>	<i>Under the coach.</i>
<i>par Dessus</i>	<i>le carosse,</i>	<i>On this side the Alps.</i>
<i>par Dessous</i>	<i>les monts,</i>	<i>On that side the river.</i>
<i>par Deça</i>	<i>la rivière,</i>	<i>Through the body.</i>
<i>par Delà</i>	<i>le corps,</i>	<i>But with a remedy.</i>
<i>à Travers</i>	<i>son recours,</i>	

These following govern the 2d. State, or are always attended by one of these particles de, du, des.

<i>Auprès</i>	<i>de moi,</i>	<i>By me.</i>
<i>Près</i>	<i>du feu,</i>	<i>Near the fire.</i>
<i>Proche</i>	<i>du Palais,</i>	<i>Near the Palace.</i>
<i>Faute</i>	<i>de paiment,</i>	<i>For want of payment.</i>
<i>Hors</i>	<i>de la ville,</i>	<i>Out of the city.</i>
<i>Loin</i>	<i>du bois,</i>	<i>At a distance from the wood.</i>
<i>Le long</i>	<i>de la prairie,</i>	<i>Along the meadow.</i>
<i>Ensuite</i>	<i>de cela,</i>	<i>After that.</i>
<i>À cause</i>	<i>d'elle,</i>	<i>On her account, because of her.</i>
<i>À l'égard</i>	<i>de la fille,</i>	<i>As to the girl.</i>

<i>À l'insu</i>	de son père,	Without the knowledge of <i>hi</i>
<i>À l'exception</i>	de son mari,	<i>Her husband excepted.</i> [ <i>father</i>
<i>À moins</i>	<i>d'</i> un écu,	<i>Under a crown.</i>
<i>À la réserve</i>	<i>d'</i> une pension,	<i>Excepting a pension.</i>
<i>À couvert</i>	de l'orage,	<i>Sheltered from the storm.</i>
<i>À l'abri</i>	des coups,	<i>Secure from the blows.</i>
<i>Au deça,</i>	{ de la haye,	On this side of <i>the hedge.</i>
<i>En deça,</i>		
<i>Au delà</i>	<i>du Rhin,</i>	On the other side <i>the Rhine.</i>
<i>Au dessus</i>	<i>d'</i> elle,	<i>Above her.</i>
<i>Au dessous</i>	de lui,	<i>Below him.</i>
<i>Au devant</i>	de quelqu'un	(aller) <i>To go and meet one.</i>
<i>Au derrière</i>	de la porte,	<i>Behind the door.</i>
<i>Au tour,</i>	{ du pot,	<i>About the bush.</i> <i>Prov.</i>
<i>À l'entour</i>		
<i>Aux environs</i>	de sa maison,	<i>Round about his house.</i>
<i>À l'exclusion</i>	de sa femme,	<i>Excepting his wife.</i>
<i>À force</i>	de bras,	<i>By strength of arms.</i>
<i>À rebours</i>	de poil,	<i>Against the hair.</i>
<i>Au prix</i>	de son honneur,	<i>At the expence of his honour.</i>
<i>À raison</i>	de cinq pour cent,	<i>At the rate of five per cent.</i>
<i>Vis-à-vis</i>	de la Bourse,	<i>Over-against the Exchange.</i>
<i>À l'opposite</i>	de la maison,	<i>Opposite to his house.</i>
<i>Au travers</i>	de la cuisse,	<i>Through his thigh.</i>
<i>Au lieu</i>	de cela,	<i>Instead of that.</i>
<i>Au moyen</i>	de quoi,	<i>In virtue whereof.</i>
<i>Au péril,</i>	{ de sa vie,	<i>At the peril of his life.</i>
<i>Au risque</i>		
<i>Au milieu</i>	de la rue,	<i>In the middle of the street.</i>
<i>À fleur</i>	<i>d'</i> eau,	<i>Near the edge of the water.</i>
<i>Au niveau</i>	de la cour,	<i>Even with the yard.</i>
<i>À r è z de terre</i>	ou de chaussée,	<i>Even, or level with the ground.</i>
<i>À côté</i>	de sa femme,	<i>By his wife.</i>
<i>À la faveur</i>	de la nuit,	<i>By means of the night.</i>
<i>Aux dépens</i>	de la compagnie,	<i>At the expence of the society.</i>
<i>En dépit</i>	de son mari,	<i>In spite of her husband.</i>
<i>À la mode</i>	de France,	<i>After the manner of the French.</i>
<i>Pour l'amour</i>	<i>d'</i> elle,	<i>For the sake of her.</i> [ <i>body.</i>
<i>Au grand regret</i>	de tout le monde,	<i>To the great regret of every</i>

*These four govern the 3d. State, or are always attended by one of these particles à, au, aux.*

*Jusqu'* aux Indes, *As far as the Indies.*

*Par rapport à lui,* With respect to him.  
*Quant à moi,* As for my part.  
*Sauf à la partie à se pourvoir,* But the Plaintiff is at liberty to sue (a Law Phrase.)

## C H A P. VII.

*Of Conjunctions.*

**O**F CONJUNCTIONS, some govern, that is, will have the next verb in, the indicative mood, some the subjunctive, and some the infinitive.

1<sup>o</sup>. These following Conjunctions govern the indicative.

ainsi que,	as.	pourquoi,	why.
tout ainsi que,	just as.	d'où vient {	How comes it to
de même que,	even as.	que ? {	pass ?
si,	if.	après que,	after, when.
si bien que, {	so that.	depuis que,	since.
de sorte que, {		puisque,	since.
de manière que, {	in such a man-	vu que,	seeing, being that.
de façon que, {	ner that.	attendu que,	considering that.
tellement que,	so that.	au lieu que,	whereas.
comme,	as.	à mesure que,	in proportion as.
en tant que, {		tant que,	as long as.
à ce que,	according as, or to.	autant que,	as much as.
comme si,	as if, as tho'.	outre que,	besides that.
lorsque,	when.	joint que,	add to that.
quand,		selon que,	as, according as.
pendant que, {	whilst.	suivant que, {	as, according as.
tandis que,		peut être que,	perhaps.
à cause que, {	because.	d'autant {	whereas, for as much
parce que,		que,	as.
à peine, *	scarce, hardly.	or est-il que,	now is it that.
aussitôt que, {		aussi long tems que,	as long as,
si tôt que,	as soon as.	&c.	
dès que,			

\* à peine is followed by *que* in the second part of the sentence, and that *que* is englisch'd by *than*, or *but*.

## 2°. These Conjunctions govern the Subjunctive.

<i>afin que,</i>	{	that, to the end	<i>bien entendu que,</i>	{	with a proviso
<i>pour que,</i>	{	that.	<i>que,* que,</i>	{	that.
<i>avant que,</i>		before.	<i>à condition que,</i>	{	upon condition
<i>sans que,</i>		without that.	<i>que,* que,</i>	{	that.
<i>bien que,</i>	{		<i>excepté que,</i>		except that.
<i>quoique,</i>	{	tho', although.	<i>bormis que,</i>	{	save that.
<i>encore que,</i>	{		<i>hors que,</i>	{	
<i>soit que,</i>		whether and or.	<i>sinon que,</i>		but that.
<i>supposez que,</i>		suppose that.	<i>de peur que,</i>		for fear that.
<i>supposons que,</i>		let us suppose that.	<i>de crainte que,</i>		least.
<i>posez le cas que,</i>		put the case that.	<i>loin que,</i>		far.
<i>à la bonne heure que,</i>		I grant	<i>bien loin que,</i>		very far from.
<i>en attendant que,</i>		that, &c.	<i>tant s'en faut que,</i>	{	'tis so far from.
<i>au cas que,</i>	{	in case that, or			
<i>en cas que,</i>	{	if.	<i>il s'en faut que,</i>	{	we, he, they,
<i>non que,</i>		not that.	<i>bien que,</i>	{	people, &c. are so
<i>non pas que,</i>		not but.			far from.
<i>ce n'est pas que,</i>		'tis not but that.	<i>malgré que,</i>		for all that.
<i>pourvu que,</i>	{	so, if, provided	<i>nonobstant que,</i>	{	notwithstanding
<i>moyennant que,</i>	{	that.			that.
<i>à moins que,</i>	{	unless.	<i>Dieu veuille que,</i>		God grant.
<i>si ce n'est que,</i>	{		<i>Plaise, or Plût à Dieu que,</i>	{	Would to
<i>pour peu que,</i>	{	if, never so little.			God.
			<i>à Dieu ne plaise que,</i>	{	God forbid.

\* *bien entendu que*, and *à condition que*, are also construed with the future, and conditional.

## 3°. These govern the Infinitive.

<i>à ar. de,</i>		to.	<i>au lieu de,</i>		instead of.
<i>par,</i>		by.	<i>loin de,</i>		far from.
<i>pour,</i>		to, for to.	<i>bien loin de,</i>		very far from.
<i>après,</i>		after.	<i>excepté de,</i>		except to.
<i>sans,</i>		without.	<i>avant de,</i>	{	before.
<i>jusqu'à, to that degree that,</i>			<i>avant que de,</i>	{	
<i>'till.</i>			<i>à moins de,</i>	{	unless.
<i>sauf à,</i>		save.	<i>à moins que de,</i>		
<i>faute de,</i>		for want of.	<i>plutôt que de,</i>		rather than to:
<i>afin de,</i>		in order to.			and all the conjunctions
<i>de peur de,</i>	{				ending in <i>de</i> .
<i>de crainte de,</i>	{	for fear of.			

NOTE S.

## N O T E S.

A CONJUNCTION is a part of speech indeclinable, which serves to join the members and parts of speech together, in shewing the dependency of relation, and coherency between the words and sentences.

Conjunctions are either simple or compound. They are divided into Copulative and Comparative, or of Collection; Disjunctive, Adversative, or of Opposition; Conditional, and Exceptive; Dubitative, Declarative, and Concessive; Causal, Concluding, or of Conclusion, and Transitive.

Conjunctions *Copulative* are those that join, and, as it were, couple two terms together; as two adnouns with one and the same Noun or Verb; or two Prepositions with the same affirmation or negation. And the *Comparative* are those that denote besides a respect of Comparison between things. Such are

*et*, & and, *aussi bien que*, as well as, *mais encore*, } but also, *comme*, as, whereas, *de même que*, as, just as, *mais même*, } but even, *comme si*, as if, as tho', *ainsi que*, as, as also, *mais aussi*, } but even, *de sorte que*, so that, *tant que*, as much as, } moreover, *de plus*, } *de demandière que*, in such a *non plus*, neither, } *sides*, further, *tellelement que*, manner *non plus que*, no more than *savoir*, to wit, } *si bien que*, that, *entant que*, as much as, *outre cela*, } besides, *aussi* (with *que*) as, *non seulement*, not only, *outre que*, } besides that, *ni plus ni moins*, just as, *d'autant* whereas, for joint *que*, } add to that, *que*, even as, *que*, as much as, and *so*, so, in the sense of *aussi*.

The *Disjunctive* shew a respect of separation, or division: as

*ni*, nor, neither, *soit que*, or, *au lieu que*, whereas, *soit*, whether, *au lieu de*, instead of, *ou*, or *ou bien*, or else.

The *Adversative* denote restriction, or contrariety: as

*mais*, but, *non obstant que*, notwithstanding, *quoique*, } although, *néanmoins*, nevertheless, standing that, *bien que*, } though, *pourtant*, yet, however, *bien loin de*, far from, *encore que*, } tho', *toutes-fois*, yet, for all that, *tant s'en faut que*, so far, *cependant*, in the mean while.

The *Conditional* which suppose a condition, serve to restrain and limit what has been just said: as

<i>si</i> ,	if, whether.	<i>à moins que</i> ,	unless.
<i>si non</i> ,	if not, or else.	<i>à moins de</i> ,	
<i>comme si</i> ,	as if, as tho'.	<i>sans</i> , <i>sans que</i> ,	without.
<i>pourvu que</i> ,	provided that.	<i>si ce n'est que</i> ,	except that.
<i>à condition que</i> ,	upon condition,	<i>excepté que</i> ,	
<i>bien entendu que</i> ,	with a proviso	<i>quand</i> ,	tho', although, (followed in French by the Conditional.)
<i>supposez que</i> ,	that, suppose,	<i>quand même</i> ,	
<i>en</i> , or <i>au cas que</i> ,	put the case, or	<i>quand bien même</i> ,	
<i>posez le cas que</i> ,	in case that.		
<i>en tout cas</i> , however,	whatever happens.		

The *Dubitative* shew some doubt or suspension of the mind : as *si*, whether ; *savoir si*, whether or no. — The *Declarative* which serve to illustrate and explain a thing : as *pour lors*, then ; *savoir*, to wit ; *sur tout*, especially ; *c'est-à-dire*, that is to say ; *comme par exemple*, as for instance.

The *Concessive* which shew the assent we give to a thing, are *à la vérité*, indeed, *en effet*, in effect, *d'accord*, done, agreed ; *soit*, well and good ; *tôpe*, done, *non que*, *non pas que*, *ce n'est pas que*, not but.

The *Causal* shew the reason of something : as

<i>car</i> ,	for.	<i>afin que</i> ,	that, to the
<i>parce que</i> ,	because.	<i>d'autant que</i> ,	cause, so end that.
<i>à cause que</i> ,	because of.	<i>que</i> ,	much the <i>afin de</i> , in order to.
<i>à cause de</i> ,	on account of.	<i>d'autant plus que</i> ,	more as, <i>puisque</i> , since.
<i>vu que</i> ,	considering that.	<i>que</i> ,	that, be- <i>comme</i> , as, &c.
<i>attendu</i> ,	seeing that, be-	<i>que</i> ,	cause.
	ing that.		

The *Concluding* denote a consequence drawn from what is before : as

<i>c'est pourquoi</i> ,	therefore.	<i>enfin</i> ,	in fine, in short, at	<i>il s'ensuit</i> ,	from thence
<i>par conséquent</i> ,	conse-		last.	<i>de là que</i> ,	it follows
	quently.				that.
<i>pour cet effet</i> ,	to that end.	<i>d'autant que</i> ,	for as much	<i>c'est pour</i> ,	'tis therefore,
<i>je bien que</i> ,				<i>cela que</i> ,	or for that
<i>de sorte que</i> ,	so that.	<i>c'est-à-dire</i> ,	that is to		reasoun that.
<i>ainsi</i> ,	so and so.	<i>que</i> ,	say that.	<i>cela étant</i> ,	it being so.
<i>aussi</i> ,	therefore.	<i>pour conclusion</i> ,	to con-	<i>cela étant</i> ,	these things
			clude.	<i>ainsi</i> ,	being so.

The *Transitive* which serve to pass from one sentence to another, and called also *Continuative*, because they denote continuation in the speech, are

<i>en effet</i> ,	in effect, indeed.	<i>même</i> ,	even.	<i>in the mean</i>	
<i>d'ailleurs</i> ,	besides.	<i>de même</i> ,	likewise.	<i>while, while</i>	
<i>de plus</i> ,	moreover.	<i>sans doute</i> ,	without doubt.	<i>refaites</i> ,	<i>these things</i>
<i>d'un autre</i> ,	on the other	<i>sans mentir</i> ,	truly,		<i>were doing.</i>
<i>côté</i> ,	side, on the	<i>à dire vrai</i> ,	speak the		
	other hand.		truth.	<i>quois qu'il</i>	however, it
<i>entre cela</i> ,	besides that.	<i>là dessus</i> ,	thereupon.	<i>en soit</i> ,	be, or let it
<i>après cela</i> ,	after that.	<i>sur quoi</i> ,	whereupon.		be as it will.
<i>après</i> ,	after all,	<i>en un mot</i> ,	in one word.		
<i>tout</i> ,	upon the whole,	<i>au reste</i> ,	as for the rest.		now I think
<i>ensuite</i> ,	in the main.	<i>il est vrai que</i> ,	it is true	<i>à propos</i> ,	<i>on't, now</i>
<i>puis</i> ,	then, <i>et puis</i> , and				<i>we are spea-</i>
<i>besides</i> .	<i>Y'en con-</i>	<i>I allow it, I</i>			<i>king of that.</i>
	<i>viens</i> ,	<i>grant it, I</i>			
		<i>grant that.</i>			

To these *Conjunctions* add some others of *Interrogation*, and *Time* : as

*pourquoi*, why, where- *par quelle* what for, for *à quel propos*, to what fore. *raison*, what reason ? purpose ? *d'où*

<i>d'où vient</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>jusqu'à ce que</i>	<i>till. pendant que</i>	<i>whilst.</i>
<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>en attendant</i>	<i>in the mean</i>	<i>cependant</i>
<i>des que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>comes that</i>	<i>in the mean</i>	<i>time.</i>
<i>si tôt que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>depuis que</i>	<i>since.</i>	<i>hardly, scarce,</i>
<i>aussi tôt que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>avant que</i>	<i>before.</i>	<i>scarcely (fol-</i>
<i>toutes les fois</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>avant de</i>	<i>à peine,</i>	<i>lowed by que</i>
<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>avant que de</i>	<i>after.</i>	<i>in the sen-</i>
<i>en attendant</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>après que</i>	<i>when.</i>	<i>tence.)</i>
<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>quand</i>		
<i>till</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>lorsque</i>		
<i>til</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>que</i>			

Observe that many and the same words are Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions, according to the different respects with which they are used grammatically, that is, according to the divers relations which they have to the other parts of speech, which they are joined to,

To the above-mentioned Parts of Speech, Grammarians have added *Interjections*, which are PARTICLES serving to denote some passion or emotion of the mind : but there is another sort which may be called *Discursive* ; as *ci* and *là* in *cet homme-ci*, this man, *cette femme-là*, that woman, *voici*, *voilà*, &c. In this class of words may be ranged the article ; and they altogether may be defined,

*A Part of Speech representing the state and condition of the mind in the exhibition of its thoughts.*

They are neither adverbs, nor prepositions, nor conjunctions : therefore cannot be ranged in any of the aforesaid classes of words, and yet they are something in speech. From whence it is plain, that some Grammarians are very much in the wrong, to comprehend indifferently under the denomination of *Particles* words of different species, which have, as well as the particles, a specifical signification which no other has.

#### Discursive Particles.

<i>ci</i> ,	<i>cet homme-ci</i> ,	this man.
<i>là</i> ,	<i>cette femme-là</i> ,	that woman.
<i>là</i> ,	<i>ab, ça, voyons</i> ,	now, let's see.
<i>oui da</i> ,	<i>ay, ay</i> ,	Besides the articles <i>le</i> , <i>la</i> , <i>les</i> , and these invented
<i>eh bien</i> ,	<i>well</i> ,	to imitate the sounds of dumb creatures, and the noise which is occasioned by the clashing of bodies against one another, <i>Bêê, Cric, Crac, Tic, Tac, Pouf.</i>

#### Interjective Particles.

<i>ah !</i>	<i>bab, ab !</i> (for almost all the emotions of the mind, as joy, fear, grief, &c. but differently uttered according to the emotion which it expresses.)
<i>hélas !</i>	<i>alas !</i> (for grief.)
<i>ouf, ahi,</i>	<i>for pain.</i>
<i>bon !</i>	<i>well, right</i> (for both assenting and dissenting to something, liking, or disliking it.)
<i>ouais,</i>	<i>edod, pshaw</i> (for discontent.)
<i>fi,</i>	<i>fy upon</i> (for dislike and aversion.)

oh ! oh ! oh !	(for derision.)
Eh !	
bon Dieu !	<i>lack-a-day,</i>
Miséricorde !	<i>bles<sup>s</sup> me,</i>
O dame !	<i>Dear Sirs !</i>
ullons,	<i>come on,</i>
courage,	<i>cheer up,</i>
alerte,	<i>courage.</i>
bis,	<i>encore, again, (for repeating.)</i>
hola,	<i>bold, (for repressing, checking, and stopping some emotion.)</i>
tout beau,	<i>softly, (for silencing.)</i>
paix, chut, 'st,	<i>bist, bush, (for silencing.)</i>
hola, ho, hem,	<i>o, bo, sobo, (for calling.)</i>
Vive le Roi,	
Vive la joie,	<i>Huzzza, (for shouting.)</i>
Vivat,	
Jarni, mardi, marbleu, parbleu, Diable, pèste, Cadédis, soufre, ventrelaingri, &c. s'deaitb, 'odsbud, damn, &c. (for passion and imprecation.)	

## PART III. Of SYNTAX or CONSTRUCTION. I

### CHAP. I.

*Of the Construction of the Article, Noun, and Adnoun.*

1<sup>o</sup>. THE Article and Adnoun agree with the Noun <sup>2</sup> in gender and number : as  
*Le beau Prince.* the handsome Prince.  
*La belle Princesse,* the handsome Princess.  
*Les bonnes Loix,* the good Laws. <sup>3</sup>

### NOTE S.

SYNTAX is the regular joining of the parts of speech together, conformable to the *Genius* of a language.

In the construction of *French* speech two things are most accurately to be considered : Concord and Government. CONCORD is the absolute Agreement of 1<sup>o</sup>. the Article and Adnoun with the Noun. 2<sup>o</sup>ly. The Verb with its Subject. 3<sup>o</sup>ly, The Relative with the Antecedent. GOVERNMENT is the Influence which some parts of speech have over others : as 1<sup>o</sup>. a Verb, Adnoun, or Preposition over a noun, in requiring to be in such or such a state rather than in another. 2<sup>o</sup>ly. A Conjunction, or Preposition over a Verb, which they govern in such or such a mood. 3<sup>o</sup>ly. A Noun over an Adnoun, by which sometimes it will be followed, and another time will give the Adnoun the precedence : as likewise Verbs over Adverbs, or Adverbs over themselves ; some having the special privilege to come before others, when they meet together in a sentence.

2 When two or more nouns come together, without a comma between them, they all govern each the next in the second state, the first governing the second, the second the third in the same state, and so on (that is, the first is always followed by the preposition *de*, either alone, or contracted with the article before the next noun) but that second state can never come in *French* before the noun that governs it, as in *English*, but after : as *les gardes du Roi*, the King's guards, *la porte de la maison*, the house's gate, *pour le service de la flote du Roi*, for the service of the King's fleet. *Voici la maison de l'associé du frère de ma femme*, here's my wife's brother's partner's house.

Sometimes *of* is left out in *English*, and the latter noun, instead of the preposition, is put former, and ends in *s*, as in the examples just mentioned. — Sometimes also the two nouns come together without *of* before the latter, or 's after the former, and like a compound word : as *the chamber-door* : but the first of them is governed of the second, which must always come first in *French* with one of these particles *de*, *du*, *des*, before the governed, as in the said instances.

3. When two or more nouns of different numbers and genders, or genders only, have an adnoun common to both, it agrees in number and gender with the last : as

*Il avoit les yeux & la bouche ouverte,* <sup>2</sup> His eyes and mouth were opened.  
or *Il avoit la bouche & les yeux ouverts,* <sup>3</sup>

*Les étangs & les rivières glacées,* The ponds and rivers frozen.

But

2°. The Article is used before the names of the species or things which can be spoken of. Therefore nouns of Substances, Arts, Sciences, Metals, Virtues and Vices, nouns of Countries, Kingdoms, and Provinces, Mountains, Rivers, and Winds, and others like, having no article before them in English, require the article in French : as

*L'or & l'argent ne fauroient faire le bonheur de l'homme,*  
Gold and Silver cannot make the happiness of man.

*La vertu seule peut le rendre heureux, & il n'y a que le vice qui puisse le rendre malheureux,* Virtue alone can make him happy, and nothing but vice can make him unhappy.

*La France est le plus beau pays de l'Europe,*  
France is the finest country in Europe, &c. 1

3°. The

---

### NOTE S.

But when there be one, or many words, between the last noun and the adnoun, that adnoun (common to all) agrees with the noun masc. tho' the last noun be femin. and if the nouns are sing. then the adnoun common shall be put in the plur. numb. and masc. gender : as

*L'étang & la rivière étoient glacés,* The pond and river were frozen.

*Les étangs & les rivières qu'il trouva* { The ponds and rivers which he found frozen.

And when the adnoun (common to three or more nouns, whether of the same or of different genders) is preceded and governed by the verb *être*, it must have another noun plural, as *choses* or *biens*, to agree with : as

*L'or, l'argent, la renommée, les honneurs, & les dignités sont des choses incertaines & périssables, or sont des biens incertains & périssables,* Gold, silver, fame, honours and dignities, are uncertain and perishable, or are things uncertain and perishable.

From the nouns of Countries, Kingdoms and Provinces, except some which are commonly construed with one of these words before them, *république, principauté, état, pays, &c.* as *le pays d'Avignon*, the country of Avignon, *la principauté d'Orange*, the principality of Orange, and some few others (taken notice of in my exercises) which take no article.

When the words attending the names of Countries and Kingdoms, respect them immediately as to coming from, or going out, the names of those countries are used without an article. Therefore we say with the preposition *de* only, *Venir de France*, to come from France, *Sortir d'Angleterre*, to go out of England, and not *venir de la France, sortir de l'Angleterre*.

With words denoting the place one lives in, and whither one is going or coming to, we use the preposition *en* before the names of those places, without article : as *Demeurer en France*, to live in France, *Aller en Italie*, to go to Italy, *Venir, ou Passer en Angleterre*, to come, or pass over to England.

When a River's name is preceded by the word *rivière*, it tak<sup>es</sup> article, if it is of the masc. gender, and the preposition *de* only, { femin. otherwise they all take the article : as *la rivière du Rhône*, the river Rhone, *la rivière de Seine*, the river Seine ; or *le Rhône, la Seine, la Tamise*, the Thames, &c.

When

3°. The noun of the *Measure, Weight, and Number* of the things that have been bought, requires the article : as  
*Le blé se vend un écu le boisseau*, Wheat is sold for a crown *a bushel*.  
*le beurre vaut six sous la livre*, butter costs six pence *a pound*.  
*les œufs valent quatre sous la douzaine*, eggs cost a groat *a dozen*. 1

4°. When the noun is not taken in an universal Sense, but denotes only part of the sentence signified by it, that limited sense is expressed by the particle *de* before the article, or contracted with it, if the noun is masculine : and nouns taken in that sense imply the word *some*, sometimes expressed, sometimes not : as

*Donnez-moi du pain, de la viande, de l'argent, des habits.*

Give me *some bread, some meat, money, cloaths.*

*Cette liqueur ressemble à du vin*, that liquor is like wine. 2

N O T E S.

When a *Mount's, Mountain's, or Hill's* name is preceded by the word *mont*, it takes neither article nor preposition : as *le mont Vésuve*, Vesuvius, *le mont Atlas*, mount Atlas, *les monts Pirénées*, the Pirenean mountains. After the word *montagne*, it takes the preposition *de*, which is contracted with the article, when the name of the hill has it : as *la montagne de Potosi*, the mountain of Potosi, *la montagne de Sion*, Mount Sion, &c. Otherwise they all take the article : as *le Vésuve, l'Atlas, les Pirénées, le Calvaire, &c.*

1 These following prepositions (one and twenty in number) always will have the article before the next noun.

<i>avant,</i>	<i>before.</i>	<i>durant,</i>	<i>during.</i>	<i>parmi,</i>	<i>among.</i>
<i>après,</i>	<i>after.</i>	<i>envers,</i>	<i>towards.</i>	<i>pendant,</i>	<i>for.</i>
<i>chez,</i>	<i>to.</i>	<i>excepté,</i>	<i>except.</i>	<i>selon,</i>	<i>according.</i>
<i>dans,</i>	<i>in.</i>	<i>hors,</i>	<i>out.</i>	<i>sous,</i>	<i>under.</i>
<i>depuis,</i>	<i>since.</i>	<i>bormis,</i>	<i>except.</i>	<i>suivant,</i>	<i>according.</i>
<i>devant,</i>	<i>before.</i>	<i>nonobstant, notwithstanding,</i>	<i>sur,</i>	<i>sur,</i>	<i>upon.</i>
<i>derrière,</i>	<i>behind.</i>	<i>ing.</i>	<i>touebant,</i>	<i>concerning.</i>	
			<i>vers,</i>	<i>towards.</i>	

These ten sometimes require the article before the next noun (when it is used as a *Denomination or Appellation*) and sometimes not (when it is used only as a *Modification or Qualification*) See Grammar, Pag. 188.

*à, at, to, de, of, from, avec, with, contre, against, entre, between, par, by, pour, for, malgré, in spite of, outre, besides, sans, without.*

2 But when the noun is preceded by an adnoun, it loses its article, and is contented with the particle *de* : as

*Donnez-moi de bon pain, de bonne viande, de bons habits,*  
*Give me good bread, good meat, good cloaths.*

In many cases it is indifferent to use either of these two particles *du* or *un* : as *J'entends du bruit là haut*, or *J'entends un bruit là haut*, I hear a noise, or some noise above. But when the noun is used without any adnoun, it requires *du*, when with an adnoun *un* : as *Il y a du danger à aller sur mer*, there is danger in going to sea. *Ceux qui vont sur mer courrent un grand danger*, or *de grands dangers*, those who go to sea run great dangers. *J'entends du bruit* (and not *un bruit*) I hear a noise. *J'entends un grand bruit* (and not *du*) I hear a great noise.

5°. The

5°. The preposition <i>de</i> is used after these words of quantity.		
<i>abondance,</i>	<i>abondance de vivres,</i>	plenty of victuals.
<i>assez,</i>	<i>assez de provisions,</i>	provisions enough.
<i>beaucoup,</i>	<i>beaucoup d' esprit,</i>	much wit.
<i>combien,</i>	<i>combien de vaisseaux,</i>	how many ships.
<i>disette,</i>	<i>disette de savans,</i>	scarcity of learned men.
<i>guerres,</i>	<i>guerres d' argent,</i>	very little money.
<i>peu,</i>	<i>peu de gens croient,</i>	few people think.
<i>plus,</i>	<i>plus d' effets,</i>	more deeds,
<i>moins,</i>	<i>&amp; moins de paroles,</i>	and less words.
<i>davantage,</i>	<i>Je n'en ai pas davantage,</i>	I have no more of it.
<i>quantité,</i>	<i>quantité de fruit,</i>	a great deal of fruit.
<i>grand nom- bre,</i>	<i>grand nombre de Gram- maires,</i>	a vast number of Gram- mars.
<i>tant,</i>	<i>tant d'écrivains le disent,</i>	so many writers say so.
<i>autant,</i>	<i>autant de femmes que</i>	<i>as many women as men.</i>
<i>d'hommes,</i>		
<i>trop,</i>	<i>trop de peine,</i>	too much trouble.
<i>point,</i>	<i>point de sens commun,</i>	no common sense.
<i>jamais,</i>	<i>il n'a jamais d'argent,</i>	he never has any money.
<i>que,</i>	<i>que de peines &amp; de soins !</i>	what care and trouble !
<i>rien,</i>	<i>rien de remarquable,</i>	nothing remarkable.
<i>quelque chose,</i>	<i>quelque chose de bon,</i>	something good. <sup>1</sup>

## 6°. Articles

## N O T E S.

1. The preposition *de* only, without the article, is used, *1st.* before nouns following one of these, *sorte, espèce, genre,* and any other noun of which they express the *Kind, Character, Cause, Matter, Quality, Nature and Country;* which sort of nouns are usually englisched by an adnoun, or even by the noun itself placed adnoun-like, and making together, as it were, but a word compound: as *un mal de tête*, the head-ach, *une sorte de fruit*, a sort of fruit, *une étoffe de soie*, a silk stuff, *une montre d'or*, a gold watch, *de la laine d'Espagne*, Spanish wool.

2dly. Before the word of the measure of Magnitude or Increase: as *Il croît tous les jours d'un pouce*, it grows an inch every day.

3dly. After pronouns indeterminate *personne, quelqu'un, &c. quoi, ce qui, ce que, tout ce qui, Je ne fais quoi,* and *il y a :* as *Il n'y a personne de blessé,* there is no body wounded. *Y en avoit-il quelqu'un d'ivore,* Was any of them drunk? *Ce que je remarque de drôle,* What I observe comical, &c.

4tly. After nouns of number followed by a participle of the preterite: as *Il y a trente vaisseaux d'achevés,* there are thirty ships finished, *il y eut cent hommes de tués,* there were an hundred men killed.

Nouns are used without either article or preposition in these following cases. *1st.* At the title of a performance, and in the middle of sentences, where they characterise in a particular manner the person or thing spoken of, in which cases

6°. Articles are repeated in *French* before as many nouns (requiring the article) as there are in the sentence : as

*L'or l'argent, la santé, les honneurs, & les plaisirs ne sauroient rendre l'homme heureux sans la science & la vertu,*

Gold, silyer, health, honour, and pleasures, cannot make a man happy without wisdom and virtue.

7°. These following adnouns come after the noun : 1

1. Verbal adnouns : as *un homme divertissant*, a comical, or merry man, *la mode regnante*, the fashion in vogue, *un pays habité*, an inhabited country, *une femme estimée*, a woman esteemed, &c.

2dly. Adnouns of names of nations : as *un Mathématicien Anglois*, an English Mathematician, *un Tailleur François*, a French Taylor, *la Musique Italienne*, Italian Musick, &c.

3dly. Adnouns of colour : as *un habit noir*, a black suit of cloaths, *un manteau rouge*, a red cloak, &c.

4thly. Adnouns of figure : as *une table ronde*, a round table, *une chambre quarrée*, a square room, &c.

#### NOTE S.

cases the *English* use especially the particle *a* : as *Discours sur les obligations de la Religion naturelle*, A discourse concerning the obligations of natural Religion, Première partie.—*Préface—Table des matières*, the first part, the Preface, the Contents. *Le St. George, vaisseau de guerre de quatre vingt dix pièces de canon*, The St. George, a ninety-gun ship.

2dly. When they come after a pronoun interrogative, or exclamative ; as also in sentences of exclamation : as *Quelle beauté*, What a beauty ! *Les plus belles fleurs sont de bien peu de durée*, &c. *Naturelle & véritable image de la beauté des Dames* ! The handsomest flowers last but a very short time, &c. A natural and true image of the ladies beauty.

3dly. After the verb *être*, having not *ce* for its subject (*c'est*) as likewise after *devenir*, to become, *être estimé*, *être pris pour*, *passer pour*, to be reckoned, to be accounted, to pass for : because the noun serves then only to qualify something spoken of, and not to name : as *Mes paroles sont esprit et vie*, my words are spirit and life, *Les Rois sont hommes*, Kings are men, *Elle est femme*, or *C'est une femme*, she is a woman, *Il passe pour matelot*, he passes for a sailor, *Il deviendra Docteur avec le temps*, he will prove a doctor in time.

1 Of adnouns some are put before the noun, and some after, and others may be put indifferently either before or after.

Pronouns possessive absolute *mon, ton, leur, &c.* pronouns indefinite *quel, autre, chaque, plusieurs, quelque, &c.* except *quelconque* ; and adnouns of number, both cardinal, ordinal, and proportional, come before the noun as in *English* : as *Mon père*, my father, *deux personnes*, two people, *le premier homme*, the first man, &c.

But when the adnoun of number stands for a surname, or meets with a Proper or Christian name, it comes after the noun without article : as *George second*, *George the second*, *Louis quinze*, *Lewis the fifteenth*.

5thly.

5thly. Adnouns expressing some physical, or natural quality: such are *chaud*, hot, *froid*, cold, *pur*, pure, *humide*, wet, *amer*, bitter, *bossu*, hunch-backed, and others respecting taste, bearing, feeling, &c. as *un temps froid ou chaud*, cold or warm weather, *du vin pur*, pure wine, *un arbre fruitier*, a fruit tree, *des jambes crochues*, crooked legs, &c.

6thly. Adnouns ending in *esque*, *ile*, and *ule*: as *une figure grotesque*, an odd sort of figure, *un discours puerile* a childish discourse, *une femme credule*, a credulous woman, &c.

7thly. Adnouns ending in *ic*, *ique*, and *if*: as *le bien public*, the public good, *un esprit pacifique*, a pacific mind, *un enfant vivif*, a quick child, &c.

8thly. Adnouns ending in *able* (mostly derived from verbs:) for tho' some may also come before the noun, yet one can never speak improperly in placing them after: as *une terre labourable*, arable land, *un pays inhabitable*, an uninhabitable country, &c.

8°. Of common adnouns these fourteen only come before the noun.

<i>beau</i> ,	<i>fine</i> ,	<i>grand</i> ,	<i>great</i> ,	<i>meilleur</i> ,	<i>better</i> ,
<i>bon</i> ,	<i>good</i> ,	<i>gros</i> ,	<i>big</i> ,	<i>petit</i> ,	<i>little</i> ,
<i>brave</i> ,	<i>brave</i> ,	<i>jeune</i> ,	<i>young</i> ,	<i>vieux</i> ,	<i>old</i> ,
<i>cher</i> ,	<i>dear</i> ,	<i>mauvais</i> ,	<i>bad</i> ,	<i>saint</i> ,	<i>holy</i> .
<i>chétif</i> , sorry, <i>méchant</i> , naughty,					

as *un beau garçon*, a fine boy, *un gros ventre*, a big belly, *de bon pain*, good bread, *un petit visage*, a little visage, *un chétif cheval*, a sorry horse, &c. 1

9°. The

#### NOTE S.

1 Of adnouns some always require after them either a noun or a verb which they govern: as *digne de louange*, praise-worthy, *capable d'enseigner*, capable to teach, *propre à tout*, fit for any thing, &c. Some will be used absolutely without being ever attended by any noun or verb: as *sage*, wise, *vertueux*, virtuous, *incurable*, incurable, &c. Others may be construed both with and without a noun: as *c'est une femme insensible*, she is a woman without any sensibility. *Elle est insensible à l'amour*, she is insensible and a stranger to the passion of love.

The following adnouns, which require the preposition *de* before the next infinitive, govern the second state of nouns. Observe that some of them require in English the preposition *at* or *with* before the next noun.

<i>signe</i> ,	worthy.	<i>mécontent</i> ,	discontented.	<i>las</i> ,	tired.
<i>indigne</i> ,	unworthy.	<i>comblé</i> ,		<i>heapt up</i> .	<i>fatigué</i> ,
<i>capable</i> ,	capable.	<i>taxé</i> ,		<i>taxed</i> .	<i>fatigued</i> .
<i>incapable</i> ,	incapable.	<i>chargé</i> ,		<i>ennuyé</i> ,	<i>weary</i> .
<i>sûre</i> ,	glad.	<i>accusé</i> ,		<i>loaded</i> .	<i>free</i> .
<i>ravi</i> ,	o'erjoy'd.	<i>contrit</i> ,		<i>accused</i> .	<i>qualified</i> ,
<i>joyeux</i> ,	joyful.	<i>enrage</i> ,		<i>sorrowful</i> .	one that has
<i>content</i> ,	contented.	<i>avide</i> ,		<i>enraged</i> .	the character of, as
				<i>greedy</i> .	likewise adnouns signifying <i>Fulness</i> , <i>Empiness</i> ,

9°. The noun that follows the adnoun in the highest or lowest degree is put in the second state: as

*Le plus savant homme du monde*, the most learned man in the world.  
*la plus impertinente des femmes*, the most impertinent of women. <sup>1</sup>

N O T E S.

*tiness, Plenty, or Want*: as *Comblé d' honneurs*, loaded with honours, *chargé de dettes*, deep in debt, *Je suis aise*, or *ravi de son succès*, I am glad, o'erjoy'd at his success, *fatigué de courir*, fatigued with running, &c.

The following adnouns, which require the preposition *à* before the next infinitive, govern the third state of nouns.

adroit,	dexterous.	contraire,	contrary.	ardent,	{	eager.
bon,	good.	opposé,	opposite.	âpre,		
beau,	fine.	conforme,	conformable.	occupé,		busy.
laid,	ugly.	semblable,	like.	lent,		slow.
agréable,	agreeable.	pareil,	alike.	nuisible,		hurtful.
déagréable,	disagreeable.	enclin,	inclined.	prompt,		quick.
comparable,	comparable.	adonné,	addicted.	prêt,		ready.
agile,	nimble.	porté,	prone.	sensible,		sensible.
alerte,	brisk.	sujet,	subject.	insensible,		insensible.
babile,	skilful.	ordre,	fit.	souple,		pliant.
ingénieux,	ingenious.					

and all nouns signifying *Inclination, Aptness, Fitness and Unfitness, Advantage and Disadvantage, Profit or Disprofit, Pleasure or Displeasure, Due, Submission, Resistance and Difficulty*: as *Je suis sensible au froid*, I am sensible of cold, *Prompt au jeu, ou à jouer*, quick to play, *propre à tout*, fit for any thing, &c.

These adnouns signifying *Dimension, baut, high, tall, profond, deep, épais, thick, gros, big, large, wide, broad, and long, long*, which come after the words of the measure of magnitude in *English*, come before in *French*, and are attended by the preposition *de*: as

*Une colonne haute de soixante piés*, A pillar sixty foot high.

*Le fossé est profond de vingt piés*, & large de dix,

The ditch is twenty feet deep, and ten broad.

Or (which is much better, and more generally used) the adnoun of the dimension is turned into its noun in *French*, with the word of the measure before as in *English*, but so that both the word of the measure, and that of the dimension are preceded by the preposition *de*: as *Un homme de six piés de bauteur*, a man six foot high, *Un fossé de vingt piés de profondeur*, a ditch twenty foot deep.

And the verb substantive *to be* is also turned into the verb *to have*, governing the noun of the measure, with the preposition before that of dimension: as *Le fossé a vingt piés de profondeur*, & *dix de largeur*, the ditch is 20 foot deep, and ten broad.

The words of measure are

une aune,	an ell.	un empan,	a span.	un stade,	a stade,	fur-
une verge,	a yard.	un arpont,		an acre.		long.
un pié,	a foot.	une pèrche,		a rod.	une brasse,	a fathom.
un pouce,	an inch.	un pas,		a pace.	une toise,	(a measure con-
une ligne,	a line.	une lieue,		a league.	taining six feet in	
une coudée,	a cubit.	un mile,		a mile.		length.)

<sup>1</sup> We have seen that the highest or lowest degree of comparison is expressed in *French* by the particles *le*, *la*, *les*, put before the adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *meilleur*.

10<sup>o</sup>. The particle *than* that follows the comparative in *English*, is rendered in *French* by *que* with the next noun in the first state: as

*Il est plus habile que son frère*, He is more ingenious than his brother.  
*Il agit moins sincèrement que vous*, He acts less sincerely than you.<sup>1</sup>

11<sup>o</sup>. The particles comparative *si* and *aussi*, which are always followed by *que* after the adnoun, are englished, *si* and *aussi* by *so* before the adnoun, and *que*, by *that* or *as* after it, or by *as*, both before and after: as

*Je ne le croyois pas si brave*, or *aussi brave qu'il est*,

I did not think him so courageous as he is.

*Est-il si méchant qu'on le dit*? Is he so wicked as they say?

*Elle est aussi belle que sa sœur*, She is as handsome as her sister.<sup>2</sup>

### N O T E S.

*meilleur*, followed by the adnoun. But as (according to the 7<sup>th</sup> observation of this chapter) some adnouns come before the noun, and others after, so whenever 'tis the case of the adnoun in the highest or lowest degree to come after the noun, it requires the article before *plus*, or *moins*, tho' the noun that comes before has it already (with the preposition) or what is the same, tho' the foregoing noun is in the second or third state: as *C'est la coutume des peuples les plus barbares*, 'Tis the custom of the most barbarous nations. *Il a obéi au commandement le plus injuste qu'on puisse faire*, He has obeyed the most unjust command that can be made.

1 When the superlative is followed by a verb, if that verb is in *English* the present, or preter tense, or their compounds, it must be put in *French* in the subjunctive, preceded by the relative *qui*: as *l'homme le plus savant qui soit*, the most learned man that is. And if the superlative is of an adverb and not of an adnoun, the verb must be preceded by *que*: as *le plus soigneusement qu'il se puisse*, or *qu'on puisse*, the most carefully that can be.

If *than* is followed by a verb, it must be made in *French* by the infinitive with the particle *de* after *que*, or by the imperfect, or its compound, with the conjunction *si* after *que*: as *Il aime mieux demeurer à rien faire que de travailler*, he rather chuses to be idle than work. *Il est plus heureux que s'il regnoit*, he is happier than to reign, or than if he reigned. And if the verb that follows *than* is not in, nor can be rendered by the infinitive, it must take in *French* the negative *ne* before it: as *Il est plus habile que je ne croyois*, He is more ingenious than I thought. But if there comes before the verb a conjunction governing it, the negative must be left out: as *Je le trouve à présent moins beau que quand je l'acchai*, I now find it less handsome than when I bought it.

2 *tant* and *autant*, followed likewise by *que* (as much, so much as) are construed with verbs and nouns, as *si* and *aussi* with adnouns; but *aussi* gives more force to the comparison than *si*: as *Elle n'a pas tant d'esprit que sa sœur*, *mais elle a autant de vivacité*, & *Elle est aussi aimable*, she has not so much wit as her sister, but she has as much liveliness, and is as amiable as she. *Je l'estime autant que votre frère*, I esteem him as much as your brother.

12<sup>o</sup>.

12<sup>o</sup>. *as*, repeated with an adverb between, is rendered in French either by *aussi* and *que*, or *le plus* and *que* with the adverb between : as Come *as often as* you can,

*Venez aussi souvent que vous pourrez*, or *Venez le plus souvent que vous pourrez.* 1

---

## CHAP. II.

### *Of Pronouns.*

#### § I. *The Construction of Pronouns Personal.*

1<sup>o</sup>. **W**HEN a noun and a pronoun, or many nouns and pronouns, meet together with the verb as its subject, it must besides have for its immediate subject a *conjunctive* pronoun of the plural number, and the other pronouns must be *disjunctive*, and may come (as also the other nouns) either before, or after the verb : as

*Lui & moi nous apprenons le François*, or *Nous apprenons le François lui & moi*, He and I, learn French.

*Mon frère, ma sœur, ma cousine & moi, nous allâmes bier à la comédie*, or *Nous allâmes bier à la comédie, mon frère, ma sœur, ma cousine, & moi*,

My brother, sister, cousin, and I, went last night to the play-house.

2<sup>o</sup>. And if the pronouns are governed of the verb, either as its object, or end, 2 the first must be a conjunctive, coming

---

### NOTES.

1 These comparative ways of speaking,

a The more an hydropick drinks, the more thirsty he is,

b The more I see her, the more I hate her,

c The richer men are, the happier they are, or

d Men are so much the more happy, as they are rich,

e The poorer people are, the less care they have, &c.

are rendered into French by *plus* or *moins* beginning each part of the sentence, and followed by the noun, or pronoun subject to the verb : then the verb, then the adnoun of the comparison, if there be any, or even the noun, if there is one governed by the verb, thus

a *Plus un hydropique boit, plus il a soif*,

b *Plus je la vois, plus je la hais*,

c *Plus on est riche, plus on est heureux*, or

d *On est d'autant plus heureux, qu'on est plus riche*,

e *Plus on est pauvre, moins on a d'embarras*, &c.

2 That is the first and third state, what Latin Grammarians call the *Ae-* *cusative and Dative.*

before the verb, and the other, or others, disjunctive, and put after it: as *On me parle aussi bien qu'à vous & à eux*, I am spoke to as well as he and they, or They speak to me as well as to you, and to them. 1

3°. When the verb governs one pronoun personal only, it must be a conjunctive, and come between the subject and the verb: as *Je le vois*, I see him. *Vous lui parlez*, you speak to him, or to her. 2

4° *ne*

## N O T E S.

1 The personal Conjunctives *je, nous ; tu, vous ; il, elle ; ils, elles*, come before the verb as its subject, either immediately, as *Je dis*, I say, or with one or more pronouns, or the negative *ne* between, as *Je vous dis*, I tell you, *Je ne dis pas*, I do not say: but they will not admit of any adverb, or other word, between themselves and the verb, as in English. Therefore don't say *Je toujours vois*, I always see, *Palors lui dis*, I then told him, but *je vois toujours*, *je lui dis alors*.

Only in certain forms, the word *souffigné*, and the title and quality of the person that speaks, is put between the conjunctive and the verb, thus, *Je souffigné déclare*, I underwritten declare. *Je, Jean le Blanc, Docteur en Médecine, certifie, &c*, I, John White, Doctor in Physick, do certify, &c.

Observe that the conjunctive of the third person of both gend. *il, elle*, is used with respect to irrational and inanimate creatures: which pronouns are englisht by *it*, and *they* for the plural: as

speak- ing of	a tree,	<i>Il porte beaucoup de fruit</i> , It bears much fruit.
	an apple,	<i>Elle n'est pas mure</i> , It is not ripe.
	a horse,	<i>Il boite</i> , He is lame.
	a hen,	<i>Elle ne pond plus</i> , It or she lays no more eggs.

2 Except, 1<sup>st</sup>. when the verb is at the Imperative, without a negation; for then the pronoun comes last; and if it is of the first or second person, and in the third state, the second disjunctive (*moi, toi*) are used, instead of the conjunctive *me* and *te*: as *Portez-le*, carry him; *Voyez-la*, see her; *Parlez-lui*, speak to him; *Dites-moi*, tell me; and not *dites me*, nor *me dites*, nor *dites à moi*.

But if two imperatives come together, with a conjonction copulative, the latter will have the pronoun come before it: as *Voyez-la, & la consolez*, see her and comfort her, and not *Voyez-la, & consolez-la*, at least the first construction is much better.

2dly. With the verbs *être* (signifying belonging) *avoir, penser, songer, viser*, (respecting to a person and not a thing), *aller, venir, courir, accourir, boire*; as likewise with reciprocal verbs, the pronoun in the third state governed must be a disjunctive, and come after them: as *Cel livre est à moi*, and not *m'est*, That book is mine, or belongs to me. *Je songe*, or *Je pense à vous*, not *Je vous songe*, I am thinking of you. *Nous nous fions à vous*, and not *nous nous vous fions*, we trust you.

3dly. When the verb governs two pronouns in the third state, so that they are used as by opposition; as likewise, when it rather denotes the order in which a thing must be done, the two pronouns must be disjunctive, and come

4°. *ne* and *pas* or *point* are particles negative answering the English negative *not*. The French put *ne* after the subject, either a noun or a pronoun, and immediately before the verb, and *pas* or *point* after it, if the tense is single; as *Je ne parle pas*, I do not speak: and between the auxiliary and the participle of the preterite, if the tense is compound; as *Je n'ai pas parlé*, I have not spoke. 1

5°. When the verb is attended by two pronouns personal, viz. one in the fourth state, and the other in the third, the conjunctive in the third state must come before that in the third: as

*Je vous le dis*, I tell it you. *On me la donne*, It is given me.

Except only when the pronoun in the third state is of the third person (*lui* or *leur*) or when the verb is in the imperative; for then the conjunctive of the fourth state comes before that of the third: as *Vous le lui dites*, You tell it him. *Il la leur refuse*, he refuses it to them. *Donnez le moi*, give it me. Whereas we say in the indicative, *Il me le donne*, he gives it me.

6°. *y* and *en* come after all the conjunctive, and immediately before the verb: as *Je vous les y enverrai*, I will send them to you thither.

*Je ne vous en parle pas*, I don't speak to you of it, or of them: And when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* comes before *en*; as

*Je vous y en enverrai*, I will send you some thither.

*Je ne vous y en ferai pas tenir*, I will remit you none (money) there. 2.

#### 7°. The

#### N O T E S.

come after the verb: as *Je parle à lui*, & non à vous, or *C'est à lui que je parle*, & non pas à vous, I speak to him and not to you. *Donnez à lui d'abord*, ensuite à elle, puis aux autres, Give to him first, then to her, then to the others.

In all other cases, disjunctives must be used, as in answer to questions, and after prepositions: as *Qui est ce qui dit cela?* *à lui & eux*, Who says that? he and they. *C'est elle*, 'tis she. *Pour moi*, for me.

1 Except 1st. when the verb is at the second person of the Imperative: in which case *ne*, that always comes before the verb, comes besides before the pronoun, if the verb is reciprocal; but *pas* always follows the verb: as *Ne faites pas cela*, don't do that. *Ne vous fâchez pas*, don't be angry. 2dly. In sentences of Interrogation: as *Ne fais-je pas ce que vous me dites?* Don't I do what you bid me?

2 *le*, *en*, *y* are chiefly used instead of the pron. perf. *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, which cannot always be said of irrational creatures, and relate to the person, thing, or place spoken of.---*le* is rendered into English by *it* or *so*, or a whole sentence

7<sup>o</sup>. The Pronouns Conjunctive, whether governing, or governed of, the verb, are sometimes repeated and sometimes not.

1<sup>st</sup>. These conjunctive *je*, *tu*, *nous*, *vous*, are repeated before each verb, when the verbs are in different tenses : as

*Je dis & je dirai toujours*, I say, and will always say.

*Nous avons parlé & nous parlerons encore pour lui*,

We have spoke for him, and will speak again. <sup>1</sup>

2<sup>dly</sup>. All conjunctive are repeated, when in the same sentence one passes from the affirmative to the negative, and so reciprocally : as likewise when the second verb is preceded by one of these conjunctions, *mais*, but, *même*, even, *cependant*, yet, *néanmoins*, nevertheless, *ainsi*, so, *nous*, therefore, *ou*, or, and *que* (standing for a conjunction :) as (own it.

*Il l'aime & il ne veut pas en convenir*, he loves her, and won't

*Il le dit, mais il ne le pense pas*, he says so, but he don't think so.

*Elle n'en croit rien, & cependant elle ne veut pas l'épouser*,

She believes nothing on't, and yet she won't marry him.

*Nous le trouverons, ou nous ne le trouverons pas*, we shall find him or not.

*Lorsque vous ferez votre devoir, & que vous vous comporterez bien*, When you will do your duty and behave well.

---

### N O T E S.

tence expressed or understood.---*en* by *some, any* ; of *him*, of *her*, of *it*, of *them* ; for *him*, for *her*, for *it*, for *them* ; with *him*, with *her*, with *it*, with *them* ; about *him*, about *her*, *it*, *them* ; *ibence*, from *ibence* ; or a whole sentence.---*y* relates to places, persons and things, and is made by *there*, *thither*, or *within* (when it has a reference to place) or by the pronouns *it* or *they*, with one of these prepositions *at*, *by*, *for*, *in*, *of*, *to*, *with*.

The conjunctive pronouns governed of the verb come after it in the following case, but in the same order as when they come before it.

When the verb is in the second persons, and first plural of the Imperative without negative. Thus tho' we say in the 3d. persons *Qu'il le fasse*, let him do it. *Qu'ils lui en parlent*, let them mention it to him ; or in the other persons with a negative, *Ne nous y fions pas*, Let us not trust to that ; *Ne lui en donnez pas*, do not give him any : yet we say in the first person plural, and the second persons without negative, *Fions-nous-y*, let us trust to that ; *Donnez-lui-en*, give him some.

<sup>1</sup> The pron. of the 3d. perf. *il*, *elle*, *ils*, *elles*, need not be repeated in common conversation, tho' the tenses vary : as *Il n'a jamais rien valu*, & *ne vaudra jamais rien*, he never was good for any thing, and will always be good for nothing. *Elle est toujours fille*, & *la sera toute sa vie*, or *& elle la sera toute sa vie*, She is a maid still, and will be so as long as she lives.

3dly. All conjunctive governed are repeated before their verbs: as *Il me prie & me conjure*, He desires and intreats me. *Je vous dis & vous déclare*, I say and declare to you.

## NOTE S.

1 Except when the second verb is of the same signification, and composed of the first, or denotes only repetition of its action: as *Il ne fait que nous dire & redire la même chose*, He does nothing but tell us the same thing over again. *Elle le fait & défait, or refait quand bon lui semble*, She does it and undoes, or does it again, when she thinks fit.

Observe besides the several ways of asking questions in French; which are, 1st. With the pronoun Interrogative *qui*: as *Qui croît cela?* Who believes that? 2dly. With the pronoun adjective *quel*, and the noun of the subject of the question before the verb as in the expositive form: as *Quel homme feroit assez hardi pour, &c.* What man would be so bold as to, &c.

3dly. If the subject of the question is a pron. person. it comes after the verb, if the tense is simple, or between the auxiliary and participle, if 'tis compound: as *Connaissez-vous monsieur?* Do you know the gentleman? *Avez-vous fait?* Have you done?

4thly. If the subject of the question is a noun, or a pronoun indeterminate, the sentence begins with that noun or pronoun, then the verb, if the tense is simple, or the auxiliary, if 'tis compound, and moreover the conjunctive *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, agreeing in gender and number with the subject: as *L'homme vient-il?* Does the man come? *La femme est-elle venue?* Is the woman come? *Personne ne fait-il cela?* Does no body do that?

5thly. If the verb of the question is reciprocal, it begins with one of the two pronouns, if the subject is expressed by a pronoun; or with a noun and a pronoun, if 'tis expressed by a noun, and the other pronoun comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, according as the tense is either simple or compound: as *Vous souvenez-vous de cela?* Do you remember that? *Ma femme se repent-elle de sa faute?* Does my wife repent of her fault?

And if the verb of the question ends with a vowel, *t* must be added to it between two hyphens (-t-) in order to avoid the *biatus*. Therefore write and pronounce *Aime-t-il?* Does he love? *Va-t-elle?* Does she go? and never *aime il, va elle*.

The pronouns attending the verb keep the same order in the interrogative form, as in the declarative: as *Le ferai-je?* Shall I do it? *Le lui direz-vous?* Will you tell it him? *Me le commandez-vous?* Do you order it me? *Y en porterons nous?* Shall we carry some thither? *Ne vous l'a-t-il pas dit?* Did he not tell it you?

*It will not be amiss, when the scholar has learnt so far, to make him conjugate every day a regular verb with an Interrogation, then with a Negative, then both with an Interrogation and Negative together, and with the particles en and y; which will make him more ready in the conjugations, and render the dependance of these particles upon the verb more familiar to him.*

## EXAMPLES.

Je parle,	I speak.	<i>N'en parlé-je pas,</i>	<i>Don't I speak of it?</i>
Parlé-je,	<i>Do I speak?</i>	<i>J'en envoie,</i>	<i>I send some.</i>
Je ne parle pas,	<i>I don't speak.</i>	<i>Je n'en envoie pas,</i>	<i>I send none.</i>
Ne parlé-je pas,	<i>Don't I speak?</i>	<i>J'y en porte,</i>	<i>I carry some thither.</i>
J'en parle,	<i>I speak of it.</i>	<i>J'en'y en porte pas,</i>	<i>I carry none thither.</i>
En parlé-je,	<i>Do I speak of it?</i>	<i>Y en porté-je,</i>	<i>Do I carry any there?</i>
Je n'en parle pas,	<i>I don't speak of it.</i>	<i>N'y en porté-je pas,</i>	<i>Don't I carry some there?</i>

## § II. The Use and Construction of the Pron. Indeterminate on, &amp;c.

1<sup>o</sup>. IN order to put into *English* a sentence with the pron. *on*, if the *French* verb governs no noun, or is followed by *que*, you need only *english* *on* by *it*, and change the active state of the verb into the passive, thus, *on croit*, it is thought; *on avoit dit que*, &c. it had been reported that, &c.

2<sup>o</sup>. If the *French* verb governed of *on* is a verb active, attended by a noun or pronoun as its object, that noun or pron. must be made the subject of the verb in *English*, and the verb active changed into the passive state, and put in the same tense as in *French*: as

*On tint bier un conseil à Whiteball*:

*un conseil* (a council) being the noun that expresses the object of the *French* verb, must be that of the subject in *English*: *tint* (held) being the preterite of the verb active, must be changed into the same tense of the passive state, *fut, tenu* (was held) thus, *Yesterday a council was held at Whiteball*. (James's.

*On le tiendra au palais de St. James*, It will be held at St. James's.

*Le conseil qu'on tint bier*, The council that was held yesterday.

3<sup>o</sup>. If the verb governed of *on* is not immediately followed by a noun or pronoun, but by another verb in the infinitive,

## N O T E S.

1 This pron. is called *Indeterminate*, because it is used to speak in general, without specifying any thing particular, and is of a very extensive use.

*on* is rendered into *English* several ways. Sometimes by *one*, as *on croirait*, one would think; sometimes by the pron. of the 3d. person plur. *they*, or that of the first *we*, as *on dit*, they say, *on apprend*, we hear; sometimes by these indeterminate words *people, man, a body, &c.* as *on s'Imagine*, people, or men think; but *on* is more generally *english*ed by converting the verb from the active voice into the passive, as *on croit*, it is thought.

Now the passive voice, both in *French* and *English*, is expressed by the verb substantive (*être*, to be) through all its tenses, joined to the participle of the preterite of any verb. For instance, the partic. of the pret. of *to hold*, being *held*, if you put *to be* before it, you have the verb passive *to be held*, and all the tenses of the same, in this manner.

## Active Voice.

Inf.	To hold,	tenir.	To be held,	être tenu.
Pref.	I hold,	Je tiens.	I am held,	Je suis tenu.
Imp.	I did hold,	Je tenois.	I was held,	Je étois tenu.
Pret.	I held,	Je tins.	I was held,	Je fus tenu.
Fut.	I shall, or will hold,	Je tiendrai.	I shall be held,	Je serai tenu.
Cond.	I should, &c. hold,	Je tiendrois.	I should, &c. be held,	Je serois tenu.
	I have held,	Je ai tenu, &c.	I have been held,	Je ai été tenu, &c.

## Passive Voice.

then

then 'tis the noun or pron. of the object of the second verb, that must be made the subject in *English*, and the second verb active changed into the passive state: as

*On doit tenir aujourd'hui un conseil à Whitehall,*

This day a council is to be held at Whitehall.

*On doit le tenir à St. James,* It is to be held at St. James's.

*Le conseil qu'on doit tenir demain,* The council that is to be held to-morrow.

In those instances *on* is the subject coming before the verbs *tint*, *tiendra*, and *doit*: and the pron. *le* and *que*, governed of the same verbs as object, are made the subject in *English*. I

### § III. The Use and Construction of Pron. Possessive.

1º. Pronouns Possessive Absolute *mon*, *ton*, *son*, &c. do not agree in French in gender with the noun of the Possessor, as in *English*, but with that of the thing possessed: as

*La mère aime son fils, & le père sa fille,*

The mother loves her son, and the father his daughter.

2º. When a noun feminine (which should therefore take before it the feminine of these possessive, *ma*, *ta*, *sa*,) begins with a vowel, or *h* not aspirated, it takes the masculine *mon*, *ton*, *son*: as

<i>mon ame,</i>	my soul.	<i>sa haute élévation,</i>	his great
<i>son histoire,</i>	his, or her story.	<i>préférément.</i>	
<i>son honneur,</i>	his or her honour.	<i>sa bonté,</i>	his, or her shame.
<i>son élévation,</i>	his, or her rise.		

### N O T E S.

1 On the other hand, as the Passive voice is very seldom used in French, for the expressing of which we make use of the pron. *on* with the Active voice, in order to put into French such sentences as are expressed by the verb *to be* and the part. of the pret. of another verb, one need only consider the noun that expresses the subject of the verb in *English*. If that subject is the particle *it* (not relating to any thing before) it must be rendered by *on*, and the verb changed from its passive state into the active: as, it is thought, *on croit*.

If the verb has a noun, or pron. for its subject, after changing the passive state into the active, one must give it *on* for its subject, and the English subject for its object: as Yesterday a council was held at Whitehall, *On tint hier un conseil à Whitehall.* It is to be held at St. James's, *on doit le tenir à St. James.* The council that was held yesterday, *le conseil qu'on tint hier.* In which instances the verb passive *was held*, and *to be held*, is changed into **TINT** and **TENIR** governed of the subject *ON*; and the words *a council, it, and that*, expressing the subject, are made the object of the French verb.

3<sup>o</sup>. Pronouns Possessive absolute, coming after a verb with a noun in *English*, are resolved in *French* by a pronoun personal conjunctive in the third state: as *He has cut off his head*, *Il lui a coupé la tête*, not *il a coupé sa tête*.

You cut *my finger*, *Vous me coupez le doigt*, and never *vous coupez mon doigt*. 1.

4<sup>o</sup>. The Pron. Possessive absolute must always be repeated in *French* before every noun, when there are many in the sentence, with which they are grammatically construed: as *son père & sa mère*, his father and mother.

*Elle lui fit voir ses plus beaux & ses plus vilains habits*,

She shewed him her finest and ugliest clothes. 2

§ IV. The Use and Construction of the Pronouns Relative, que lequel, &c.

1<sup>o</sup>. **T**HE Relative always comes next to the antecedent; as:

*Les gens qui demeuroient chez moi sont partis*,

Those people are gone who lodged at my house. 3

N O T E S.

1 We always use these pronouns before nouns of relations and friends, when we call to them, which are generally left out in *English*: as *Venez-moi*, *ma fille*, or *mon enfant*, come hither, daughter, or child; *Tout-à-l'heure*, *ma mère*, presently, mother; *oui*, *mon père*, yes, father; *non*, *ma tante*, no, aunt.

On the other hand these pronouns are left out before nouns, when there comes before a pron. pers. which sufficiently denotes whose thing it is you speak of; the *French* being then contented with the article: as *Je lui dois la vie*, I owe my life to him, or it; *Il grince les dents*, he gnashes his teeth, and never *ma vie*, nor *ses dents*, the pronouns *je* and *il* specifying enough whose life and teeth are meant, and therefore making the possessive useless.

For the same reason we don't say, *J'ai mal à ma tête*, I have got a pain in my head, or I have the head-ache; *J'ai mal à mon ventre*, my belly aches, but *J'ai mal à la tête*, *J'ai mal au ventre*. But we say *je vois que ma jambe s'enfle*, I see that my leg swells: because in saying only *je vois que la jambe s'enfle*, the pronoun *je* cannot denote that I mean my own leg, since I can likewise see that another's leg swells.

2 The Pronouns Possessive Relative, *le mien*, *le vôtre*, &c. are of the same use, and have the same construction as in *English*, being never put before a noun, but always relating to a foregoing one: as *Est-ce là votre livre?* *Oui, c'est le mien*. Is that your book? Yes it is mine. But when this pron. comes after *to be*, signifying *to belong*, it must be resolved in *French* by a pron. pers. disjunctive in the 3d. state: as *That book is mine*, *Ce livre est à moi*.--The noun in the 2d. state that comes in *English* after *to be*, used in the same signification, must likewise be put in the 3d. state in *French*: as *This hat is the Gentleman's*, *Ce chapeau est à monsieur*, *That fan is the Lady's*, *C'est l'éventail est à madame*.

3 Except when the antecedent is a pron. pers. coming before its verb: as *Il la trouva qui pleuroit à chaudes larmes*, he found her weeping most bitterly

2<sup>o</sup>. Th

2°. The pron. *qui* is used only in the first and fourth state for both genders and numbers, with respect to all sorts of objects ; but in the other states, and after a preposition it is said of persons only ; as

*L'homme (or) la femme qui vous a parlé (or) que vous dites,*

The man (or) woman who spoke to you, (or) whom you are speaking of.

*Le Prince (or) la Princesse de qui il a reçu tant de faveurs,*

The Prince (or) Princess of whom he has received so many favours.

*Le maître (or) la maîtresse à qui il appartient,*

The master (or) mistrel whom he belongs to.

But speaking of irrational and inanimate creatures, we don't say *Le cheval de qui je me sers*, but *dont* or *duquel*, &c. the horse I use to ride. *L'opinion à qui je m'attache*, but *à quoi*, or *à laquelle*, &c. the opinion which I adhere to. 1

3°. The pronoun *qui* must be repeated before every verb of which it is the subject : as *C'est une homme qui est savant, qui* dance bien, *qui joue des instrumens, & qui se fait aimer de tout le monde*, He is a learned man, who dances well, plays upon the instruments, and makes himself beloved of every body. 2

§ V. The Use and Construction of the Pron. Demonstrative *ce*, *celui*, *ce qui*, &c. 3

1°. **T**HE pronouns *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, which relate both to persons and things, being followed by the relative *qui*, are englisch'd by *he who*, or *he that*, *she who*, or *that*, *they who*, or

#### N O T E S.

1. *dont* is used for both genders and numbers, instead of the second states of the three pron. *qui*, *lequel*, *quo*. It always comes before the conjunctives *je*, *nous* ; *tu*, *vous* ; *il*, *ils* ; *elle*, *elles*, and is said both of persons and things : *C'est l'homme dont je parle*, He is the man whom I am speaking of. Except when questions are asked, for they cannot begin with *dont* : as *De qui*, or *de quoi parlez-vous*, Who, or What are you speaking of ?

*où*, is likewise used for the 3d. state of the three pron. relative, *to whom*, *to which*, *to what*, as also when they are governed by any of these prepositions *at*, *in*, *into*, *with*. It serves for both genders and numbers, and relates to things denoting time, place, condition, disposition, design, end and aim, but never to person : as *Voilà le but où il tend*, that is the end which he aims at. *Les malheurs où il est plongé*, the misfortunes in which he is plunged.

2. The pron. Interrogative *quel* (without the article) answers to the *what* of the English, and *le quel* to their *which* ; it being followed by a second state, when it comes before a noun : as *Quel homme voulez-vous dire*, What man d'you mean ? *Laquelle des deux souhaitez-vous*, Which of the two will you have ?

3. The particles demonstrative *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ces*, are mere adnouns : *celui*-*ci*, *celle*-*ci* ; *celui-là*, *celle-là* ; *ceux*-*ci*, *celles*-*ci* ; *ceux-là*, *celles-là*, are used absolutely

or that ; and *celui* is the subject of one verb, and *qui* that of another : as

*Celui qui aime la vertu est heureux*, he who loves virtue is happy.

*Celle qui refuse un mari n'est pas toujours sûre d'en retrouver un autre*, She who refuses a husband is not always sure to get another again.

*Ceux qui méprisent la science n'en connaissent pas le prix*,  
They who despise learning know not the value of it. 1

2<sup>o</sup>. The primitive *ce* coming before *qui* or *que* is englisched by *that* *which*, or *what* ; these two words making a sort of pronoun that points, and relates, to something either spoken of before, or to be mentioned after : as

*Il dit ce qu'il sait*, He says what he knows.

*C'est ce qui ne sera jamais*, 'Tis what shall never be.

C H A P.

### N O T E S.

absolutely without any noun, and *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, always require after them a noun in the second state, or the relative *qui* : as *Ce tableau*, this, or that picture, *cet ouvrage*, that work, *cet homme*, that man, *cette femme*, that woman, *ces gens*, these people, *ces filles*, those girls.

*Celui-ci est meilleur que celui-là*, This is better than that.

*Celles-là ne sont pas si belles que celles-ci*, Those are not so good as these.

*Votre cheval est aussi beau que celui du Maquignon*, Your horse is as fine as that of the Jockey. *Celui qui aime la vertu*, he that loves virtue.

1 Observe therefore, 1<sup>st</sup>. that *he who*, *be that*, *she who*, *she that*, &c. are never rendered into French by *il qui*, *elle qui*, *ils*, or *eux qui*, but by *celui qui*, *celle qui*, *ceux qui*, &c. 2<sup>dly</sup>. That tho' these two words may be separated in English, and come before their respective verb, yet they must always come together in French, before the first verb, unless *là* is added to the first : as

*They know not the value of learning who despise it*,

*Ceux-là ne connaissent pas le prix de la science qui la méprisent*, (or) *Ceux qui méprisent la science n'en connaissent pas le prix*.

3<sup>dly</sup>. The pron. possessive absolute *bis*, *ber*, *their*, construed in English with a noun followed by the pron. relative *who* or *they* before a verb, is made into French by the second state of *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, followed by *qui*, and the possessive is left out : as All men blame *bis* manners, *who* often says that which himself does not think, *Tout le monde blâme les moeurs de celui qui dit souvent ce qu'il ne pense pas*.

4<sup>thly</sup>. This pronoun indeterminate *sueb*, followed by *as* or *that* (but not governed of the verb *to be*) is also rendered in French by *celui*, or *ceux qui* : as *Sueb as don't love virtue don't know it*, *Ceux qui n'aiment pas la vertu ne la connaissent pas*.

5<sup>thly</sup>. These two words *the former*, *the latter*, referring to nouns mentioned in the foregoing speech, are made by *l'un* and *l'autre*, or *celui-ci*, and *celui-là*, agreeing in gender with the noun ; and *celui-ci* relates to the noun *l'autre*.

## C H A P. III.

## Of the Construction of VERBS.

## § I. Of Moods, Tenses, and Government.

1°. THE verb always has a noun or pronoun before it, for its subject, with which it agrees in person and number : as

*Je vois, I see ; Il croit, he thinks ; Ils disent, they say.*

*Le maître enseigne, & l'élcolier apprend, The master teaches, and the scholar learns.* 1

2°. Many nouns singular will have the verb in the plural : as

*Son esprit, sa douceur, & sa patience l'abandonnèrent,*

*His understanding, good-nature, and patience forsook him.* 2

3°. When the verb has many pronouns of different persons for its subject, it must agree with the first person rather than the second, and the second rather than the third : as

*Vous & moi nous sommes d'accord, You and I agree.* 3

*Vous vous ferez des affaires, vous & lui, You and he will bring yourselves into trouble.*

4°. The Subjunctive is used after the conjunctions *afin que, avant que*, and others, taken notice of, Pag. 100. as *afin qu'il fasse, that he may do, &c.*

## N O T E S.

last-mentioned, and *celui-là* to the first-mentioned ; but *l'un* and *l'autre* may relate to either you please, according to its gênder : as

*Virtue* is nothing else but an entire conformity to the eternal rule of things : *Vice* is the infringement of that rule. *This* causes the misery of men. *That* makes them happy. Therefore let us love the *former*, and abominate the *latter*.

*La vertu n'est autre chose qu'une entière conformité à la règle éternelle des choses. Le vice est l'infraction de cette règle. Celui-ci fait le malheur des hommes. Celle-là les rend heureux. Aimons donc l'une, & ayons l'autre en horreur.*

1 And when the subject is a relative, it is of the same person with the pron. personal, or noun which it refers to : as *C'est moi qui ai fait cela, 'Tis I who have done that. C'est lui qui a vu cela, 'Tis he who has seen that.*

2 Except when the two nouns singular are joined by the conjunction disjunctive *ou*, for then the last noun is supposed to govern the verb : as *Ou la douceur ou la force le fera, not feront, either gentle or forcible means will do it.*

3 The person who speaks, always names himself last in French. *Vous & moi, nous sommes d'accord, and never moi & vous nous sommes d'accord.*

5°. Verbs

5<sup>e</sup>. Verbs *Willing, Wishing, Commanding, Permitting, Prohibiting and Hindering; Asking, Desiring, Beseeching and Entreating; Fearing, Doubting, Suspecting, Admiring, Wondering; Being glad and Rejoicing, Sorry and Grudging; Verbs Denying, and denoting Ignorance, Doubt, Fear, Wish, Intention; and, generally speaking, all verbs expressing some Desire, Affection, Passion, Sentiment, or Motion of the mind, govern the Subjunctive with the particle que: as*

*Je souhaite qu'il réussisse, I wish he may succeed.*

*Je veux que vous étudiez, I will have you study.*

*Je suis surpris que vous ôtiez le faire, I wonder that you dare do it.*

*Il nie qu'il l'ait pris, He denies that he has taken it.*

6<sup>o</sup>. The

### NOTE S.

1 But when those verbs are attended by a noun, or pronoun, expressing either their object, or end, then they require the next verb in the infinitive with the particle *de*, as does likewise *se repentir*: as *Je vous ordonne de faire cela*, and not *que vous fassiez cela*, I order you to do that. *Il vous demande seulement d'y aller*, and not *qu'il y aille*, he only asks you to go there.

The following verbs Impersonal govern the Subjunctive with *que*.

<i>Il faut,</i>	<i>must, de la bienfaisance,</i>	<i>seemly, ennuyeux,</i>	<i>tedious,</i>
<i>il convient,</i>	<i>it becomes, il est décent,</i>	<i>it is decent, étonnant,</i>	<i>astonishing,</i>
<i>il importe,</i>	<i>it concerns, il est de la décence,</i>	<i>it is facile,</i>	<i>easy,</i>
<i>il est important,</i>	<i>de conse- quence,</i>	<i>comely, facbeux,</i>	<i>sorrowful,</i>
<i>il y a de l'honneur,</i>	<i>or consequence, il n'y a pas moyen,</i>	<i>it is un- glorieux,</i>	<i>glorious,</i>
<i>there is honour,</i>	<i>or discredít,</i>	<i>seemly, gracieux,</i>	<i>agreeable,</i>
<i>il y a de la gloire,</i>	<i>or de affligeant,</i>	<i>is is ex- pedient, beureux,</i>	<i>lucky,</i>
<i>there is glory,</i>	<i>la bonte,</i>	<i>pedient, bonteux,</i>	<i>shameful,</i>
<i>or shame,</i>	<i>or affliction,</i>	<i>il est, with these other impossi- ble, adnouns, indifférent,</i>	<i>impossible,</i>
<i>il est à propos,</i>	<i>it is fit.</i>	<i>cruel, malheureux,</i>	<i>unlucky,</i>
<i>il est expédient,</i>	<i>it is pro- per, meet,</i>	<i>dangerous, malaise,</i>	<i>difficult,</i>
<i>il est nécessaire,</i>	<i>it is need- ful,</i>	<i>divertissant, affliction, mortifiant,</i>	<i>mortifying,</i>
<i>d'une nécessité absolue,</i>	<i>of douleur,</i>	<i>doux, pleasant, fine,</i>	<i>possible,</i>
<i>an absolute necessity,</i>	<i>dur,</i>	<i>malheureux, plaisir,</i>	<i>odd,</i>
<i>il est bénéfique,</i>	<i>it is fitting,</i>	<i>cruel, sensible,</i>	<i>sensible,</i>
		<i>dangerous, suprenant,</i>	<i>surprising,</i>
		<i>difficile, difficile,</i>	<i>sad,</i>
		<i>triste, diverting,</i>	<i>ugly,</i>
		<i>vilain, doux,</i>	<i>just,</i>
		<i>sweet, pleasant,</i>	<i>unjust,</i>
		<i>injuste, grievous,</i>	
		<i>hard,</i>	
		<i>injuste, unpleas-</i>	

Moreover the Subjunctive is used, 1<sup>st</sup>. after *quelque, quel que, and quel que*, taken in the sense of *whatever* and *whatsoever*: as *Quelques amis que j'aie*, whatever friends I have; *Quoi-que je fasse*, Whatever I do.

2<sup>dly</sup>. After *que* used instead of repeating *si*, as also after *que* following the comparative *si*: as *Si vous y consentez, & que vous preniez des mesures pour,* &c. If you consent to it, and take measures to, &c. *Il n'est pas si fou qu'il ne sache bien ce qu'il fait*, he is not so foolish but he knows well what he does.

3<sup>dy</sup>.

6°. The Present Tense of the Subjunctive is used, when the first verb governing the other, according to the aforesaid rules, is in the Present or Future of the Indicative: for when it is in any other tense, either simple or compound, 'tis the Preterite of the Subjunctive it requires, unless there comes a third verb in the Imperfect. As in the Present and Future we say

*Je souhaite qu'il vienne*, I wish he comes, or he would come,  
*Il souhaitera que nous ne venions pas*, he will wish that we mayn't come: so with the Imperfect, Conditional, and other tenses, we say

*Je souhaitois qu'il vînt*, I wished that he had come.

*Je voudrois qu'il se dépêchât*, I would have him make haste.

7°. Verbs *active* are always attended by a noun or pronoun, and sometimes by two. When they are attended by two, the one is the *Object* of the verb, and the other its *End*. The word expressing the object is the first state (taken in its second sense), and that expressing the end is the third state: as  
*Donner quelque chose à quelqu'un*, To give something to somebody.  
*quelque chose* is the *object* of the verb; *à quelqu'un* is the *end*.

8°. Verbs *passive*, or taken passively, require the preposition *de*, or *par* before the next noun: or in other words, govern the first state with those prepositions, used on the same occasions as the English prepositions *by*, or *from*: as

*La vertu est estimée de tous*, Virtue is esteemed by all.

*Il a été tué par ses domestiques*, He has been killed by his servants.

#### NOTE S.

3dly. After the relative *qui* when it comes after a Superlative, or Negative; and generally after any state of that relative between two verbs, so it denotes some *desire*, *wish*, *want*, or *necessity*: as *Le meilleur ouvrage qui soit*, the best work that is, or extant. *Je ne connois personne qui fasse plus de cas des babilles gens*, I know no body that has more value for learned men. *Choisissez une femme que vous aimiez*, & *qui soit prudente*, chuse a wife that you love, and one that is prudent.

But when the relative *qui* denotes no *desire*, *wish*, &c. the next verb must be put in the Indicative: as *Je plains un homme qui a une méchante femme*, I pity a man who has a bad wife.

I But if the tense that comes after the Present, is followed by an Imperfect, or Preterite in English, (which is an Imperfect in French) it, (the second verb) must be put in the Preterite. As when the third verb is in the Present, we put the second in the present too, thus,

*Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne, si on l'en prie*,

I don't doubt but he will come, if he is asked.

So, if it is in the Imperfect, we put the second verb in the Preterite, thus

*Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vînt, si on l'en prioit*,

I don't doubt but he would come, if he was asked.

## § II. Of the Construction of PARTICIPLES.

1°. **T**HE Participle of the Present tense is indeclinable : as

*Un homme craignant Dieu,* A man fearing God.  
*Une femme craignant Dieu,* A woman fearing God.  
*Des gens craignant Dieu,* People fearing God.

2°. The Participle of the Preterite is declinable, *i.e.* when it comes after the verb *être*, considered only as verb substantive, or (what is the same) when the Participle is an adnoun affirmed of the subject : as

*Il est perdu,* *Elle est perdue,* He, or She, or It is lost.  
*Il est perdu,* *Elles sont perdues,* They are lost.  
*Il est ravi,* *Elle est ravie de danser,* He, or She is overjoy'd to dance,

2dly. When the Tense Compound, either of *avoir* or *être*, is preceded by a pron. relative in the 4th state, governed as object, such as *que*, *le*, *la*, *les*, *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, *vous*, or by a noun with a pron. interrogative : as

*Les peines que mes amis ont prises, (or) se sont données.*

The trouble which my friends have taken, or given themselves,

*Quelles peines a-t-il prises (or) s'est il données,*  
 What trouble did he take, or give himself. 1

## N O T E S.

1 The Participle is indeclinable, *i.e.* when the pronoun is governed of a verb, coming after the tense compound, and not of the tense compound : as *Les montres qu'il a fait faire, il ne les a pas voulu payer*, the watches which he ordered to be made, he would not pay for them.

2dly. When it is governed in the 3d. state, expressing the end of the verb, and not in the 4th. expressing its object. We say *Elle s'est tuée*, she has killed herself, making the participle agree with the pron. *se* governed of the tense compound and its object. But we say *Elle s'est donné la mort*, not *donnée*, she put herself to death, because the tense compound don't govern *se* as its object, but *la mort*; and *se* is only the end, in the 3d. state (*jibi*).

3dly. The pron. is not governed of the tense comp. in these three cases chiefly, *i.e.* with verbs impersonal : as *les tumultes qu'il a fallu appaiser*, the riots which it was necessary to quell, (*que* is governed of *appaiser*, not of *il a fallu*.) 2dly. With the participles *pu* from *pouvoir*, *du* from *devoir*, *voulu* from *vouloir*, after which there is an infinitive understood : as *Il a dit toutes les raisons qu'il a voulu*, he has said all the reasons that he would (*dire* being understood after *voulu*.) 3dly. When the comp. tense is followed by *qui* or *que* : as *les raisons qu'il a cru que j'apprivois*, the reasons which he thought I approved of.

§ III. *Of Verbs IMPERSONAL.*

*C'est* and *Il est*, it is, 'tis. 1

1°. **T**HE Impersonal *c'est* is always used (and never *il est*) with the word *chose*, whether it is attended by an adnoun or no: as

*C'est de cette chose-là que je parle*, It is of that thing I am speaking.

*C'est une chose bien fâcheuse que d'être malade*, &c. de n'avoir point d'argent,

It is a very sad thing to be sick, and to have no money.

2°, When the word that comes after any tense of the verb *to be* is an adnoun, without *noun*, and affirmed of the pron. personal *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*, which it refers to, the pron. must be rendered by the personal *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, and never by *ce*: as if speaking of some body, you say *he is learned*, *she is sick*; or of wine, apples, &c. *it is good*, *they are sour*; the pronoun must likewise be the personals in French, thus, *Il est savant*, *Elle est malade*, &c. *Il est bon*, *Elles sont sures*, &c. 2

## N O T E S.

1. These two Impersonals are of a very extensive use in French: and as the pron. *ce* and *il*, of which they are composed, cannot be indifferently used for one another, in order to know when *it is*, or *'tis*, must be rendered into French by *c'est*, and when it must be rendered by *il est*, make the following observations.

1. The pron. primitive *ce*, used impersonally with *être*, denotes either a person or thing, as appears by the term of its relation, which sometimes comes after the verb, and sometimes has been mentioned before the sentence, beginning with *c'est*: as *C'est un modèle de vertu*, he (or) she is a pattern of virtue. In this instance *ce* denotes a man or woman who is spoken of, but in these others, *C'est un ouvrage accompli*, 'tis an accomplish'd piece of work, *C'est ce que je pensois*, 'tis (or) 'twas what I thought, *ce* denotes, and refers to, something that has been mentioned before, or is to come after, in the same sentence. Therefore

2dly. When that which follows *it is*, or which *it* refers to, is a thing, as the word *chose* is femin. the pron. *il* cannot then be construed with *est*, and we say *c'est*, and not *il est*: as in the last instances, *c'est un ouvrage accompli*, *c'est ce que je pensois*: and when the pron. coming before *is*, is *he*, or *she*, it is indifferent to express it in French by *ce*, or the pron. *il*, *elle*, as in the first instance, *C'est un modèle de vertu*, or *H*, or *Elle est un modèle de vertu*.

2 3dly. The Impersonal *il est*, and not *c'est* is used before nouns denoting time, or a part of it: as *Quelle heure est il?* What's o'clock? *Il est deux heures*, it is two o'clock; *Il est tard*, it is late, &c. But if the question is asked with *ce*, as *Quelle heure est-ce qui sonne?* What is the clock striking? answer with the same pron. *C'est une heure*, It strikes one, *C'est midi*, 'tis twelve.

*Il y a*, there is, there are.

1<sup>o</sup>. Most ways of speaking, beginning with *some* and the verb *to be*, are expressed in French by the impersonal *il y a* : as

*Some friends are false,* *Il y a de faux amis,*

*Some pains are wholesome,* *Il y a des douleurs salutaires.*

Observe that *il y a* comes before a noun even of the plural number.

2<sup>o</sup>. The impersonal *il y a* is besides used to denote a quantity of Time, Space, and Number.

To denote the quantity of time past since an event, the English begin the sentence with a Preterite, simple or compound, followed by the noun of time, attended by the pron. Demonstrative before it, or the preposition *ago* after : as

*He has been dead these thirty years,* or *He died thirty years ago.*

The French begin with the impersonal *il y a* : then comes the noun of time, without a pronoun demonstrative, but followed by *que* ; then a noun, or pronoun, expressing the subject, with its verb in the present, unless the sense requires another tense : as

*Il y a trente ans qu'il est mort,* or *Il est mort il y a trente ans;* but in transposing the impersonal, we leave out *que.* 1

### N O T E S.

1 Neither, to ask such questions, do we begin with *comment*, or *comment long*, or *comment long tems*, but *Combien y a-t-il que*, then the noun, or pron. of the subject, with its verb in the present, thus *Combien y a-t-il qu'il est mort?* How long has he been dead? *Combien y a-t-il que vous demeurez à Londres?* How long have you lived at London, (or) How long is it since you live at London? The answer must likewise be made with the impersonal, and the noun of time, thus, *Il y a dix ans*, or only *dix ans*, these ten years. *Il y a vingt ans qu'il fait la même chose*, he has done the same thing these twenty years. *Il y a vingt ans qu'il a fait*, or *qu'il fit la même chose*, he has done, or did the same thing twenty years ago.

#### Examples of Number and Space.

*Il y a trente millions d'âmes en France, il n'y en a que neuf ou dix en Angleterre.* There are thirty millions of souls in France, the are but nine or ten in England.

*Il y a six vingt lieues, ou trois cents soixante miles de Londres à Paris,* Paris is 120 leagues, or 360 miles distant from London, or there are 120 leagues, or 360 miles from London to Paris.

The question of space is asked thus,

*Combien y a-t-il de Londres à Paris?* How far is Paris from London? naming first the place where one is, or is supposed to come from, which is quite the reverse in English.

Il fait, *It is.*

The Impersonal *il fait* is used with adnouns, and some few nouns, denoting the disposition of the air and weather, and is englisched by *it is* : as

Il fait	{ beau, or beau tems, beaud, froid, vilain, crotié, jour, nuit, obscur, sombre, vent, du vent, soleil, clair de lune,	} It is	fair, or fine weather.
			hot weather.
			cold.
			ugly.
			dirty.
			day-light.
			night.
			dark. {blows.
			windy, the wind
			the sun shines.

Il faut, *must.*

The Impersonal *il faut*, always requires after it either the Subjunctive with *que*, or the Infinitive without any preposition. It denotes the necessity of doing something, and is englisched by *must* for the present tenses *il faut*, and *qu'il faille*, the imperfect *il falloit*, and the preterite *il fallut* ; by *shall*, for the future ; and *should*, for the conditional : and sometimes by the verb *to be*, through all its tenses, with one of these words *necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*.

In order therefore to put into French any English expressed by *must*, *shall*, or *should*, or by *'tis*, or *'twas*, *necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*, one must begin the sentence with a tense of the impersonal *il faut que* ; then the pronoun, or noun, coming before *must*, or *should*, must become the subject of the French verb that comes after *il faut que*, and is governed in the subjunctive : as The officers *must* do their duty,

Il faut que les officiers fassent leur devoir.

Children *should* learn every day something by heart,

Il faudroit que les enfans apprisent tous les jours quelque-chose par cœur. 2

#### NOTE S.

1 *It is*, construed with an adnoun, and a participle of the present (in *ing*) or with one of these adnouns, *good*, *bad*, *better*, *dangerous*, followed by a noun of place, is also rendered into French by *il fait*, followed by an adnoun, with a verb in the infinitive : as It is dear living at London, *Il fait cher vivre à Londres*.—Sometimes the verb is left out in French : as *Il fait bon ici*, It is good *being* here.

2 *Il faut* before an Infinitive denotes the necessity of doing something in general, without specifying *who must* : then the subject coming before *must*, may

## C H A P. IV.

## Of the Construction of Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions.

1°. **W**HEN Adverbs meet with a verb, they are commonly put after it, if the tense is simple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if 'tis compound : as

*Elle parle beaucoup,* She speaks much. [yet,

*Il n'a pas encore appris sa leçon,* He has not learnt his lesson

2°. Monosyllables *bien*, *mal*, *mieux*, *pis*, &c. may indifferently come either before, or after an Infinitive : as *bien chanter*, or *chanter bien*, to sing well, *se mieux porter*, or *se porter mieux*, to be better.

3°. When adverbs meet with a noun, they must be placed first : as *bien fait*, well made, *extrêmement heureux*, mighty happy.

4°. The adverbs *jamais*, *toujours*, *souvent*, meeting with another, are also placed first : as *Nous sommes souvent ensemble*, we are often together, &c.

5°. Adverbs compound always come after verbs or nouns : as *un homme à la mode*, a fashionable man, *méchant de gaité de cœur*, wilfully wicked, &c.

6°. Besides the negatives *ne* and *pas*, or *point*, <sup>1</sup> (to which add *ni* repeated, *neither* and *nor*) the following words, which are

## N O T E S.

may be either *I* or *we*, *be* or *she*, or *any body*, according to the sense of the speech : as *Il faut faire cela*, One, or we, or you, he, some body, must do that.

Again the necessity of having something is also denoted by *il faut*, before the noun of the thing only, without any verb : and *il faut*, thus construed, is englisch'd by *one must have*, or *something must be bad* : as *Il faut de l'argent pour plaider*, one must have money to go to law.—And *il faut*, thus construed, as also with a pron. pers. between *il* and *faut*, denotes one's present want, that must be supplied, and the pron. pers. becomes the subject of *must* in English : as *Il me faut de l'argent*, I must have, I want, money. *Il me faut un chapeau*, I must buy a hat. *Il lui faut un mari*, she wants a husband, she must have one.

<sup>1</sup> Although *pas* or *point* may be sometimes indifferently used, yet *point* has a more negative force, it implying *not at all*. But note, <sup>1/2</sup>. that *point* always requires the particle *de* before nouns : as *Il n'y a point de raison pour cela*, there is no reason for that. <sup>2/3</sup>. That *pas* is always used before these words, *beaucoup*, much. *plus*, more. *toujours*, always. *autant*, as much. *peu*, little. *moins*, better. *si*, so. *trop*, too much. *mieux*, better. *souvent*, often. *tant*, so much. *fort*, very, and *all* adverbs : as *Il ne la voit pas souvent*, he don't see her often, &c.

of themselves negative terms, require moreover the particle *ne* before their verb, which is then alone, without *pas* or *point*.

*1st* personne, no body. *nullement*, by no mot; word, and goutte: *pas un*, not one. means. but these two last *re-*  
*aucun*, any. *guerres*, but little. quire a negative only  
*nul*, none. *jamais*, never. with *dire*, and *voir*:  
*rien*, nothing. as

*Je ne vois personne*, I see no body. *Vous ne dites rien*, you say nothing. *Il ne dit mot*, he does not say one word. *On ne voit goutte*, One cannot see at all.

*2dly*. The conjunctions *à moins que*, unless, *de peur que*, *d'e-  
 craindre que*, least, or for fear that, will have after them *ne* be-  
 fore the next verb: as likewise these four verbs, *empêcher*, to  
 hinder, *croire*, to fear, *apprehender*, to apprehend, *avoir  
 peur*, to be afraid, when they are not used in the infinitive: as  
*A moins que vous ne le vouliez ainsi*, Unless you will have it so.  
*J'empêcherai qu'il ne vous nuise*, I will hinder him to hurt you.

*3dly*. We use the negative *ne* before the verb that comes  
 after these five words, *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, *autre*, and *autre-  
 ment*: as [should.]

*Il est plus sincère qu'il ne faudroit*, he is more sincere than he  
*Elle est moins âgée que je ne croyais*, she is less old than I  
 thought.

*4thly*. After *que* and *si*, signifying *before*, or *unless*, or *but*,  
 in the middle of a compound sentence, the former part whereof  
 is a negative sentence: as

*Je ne la reverrai point que sa mère ne m'envoie querir*,  
 I will not see her again before her mother sends for me.

*Il ne fauroit ouvrir la bouche qu'il ne dise quelque impertinence*,  
 He cannot open his mouth but he says some foolish thing or  
 other.

### NOTE S.

*1* But it is to be observed with respect to the verbs of *fearing* and *apprehending*, that it is only when one speaks of an effect that is not wished for, that the second negative *pas* or *point* is left out after the next verb; for if one wishes that the thing spoken of should happen, then the verb that follows *croire* and *apprehender*, must be attended with the two negatives: as  
*Il craint que sa femme ne meure*, He fears that (or) least his wife should die.  
*Il craint que sa femme ne meure pas*, He fears least his wife should not die.

The first instance is of an effect not wished for, the last of one wished for, denoted in English by the negative *not*, whereas the other way of speaking is without negative.

5thly. Before the verb that comes before *ni*, repeated in the sentence ; which answers to *neither* and *nor* : as

*Je n'aime ni à boire ni à fumer*, I love neither drinking nor smoking.

And if no verb comes before *neither*, this *English* particle is *ne* only, and *nor* is *ni ne* : as *Je ne bois ni ne fume*, I neither drink nor smoak. 1

### § II. Of the Construction of Prepositions.

1°. *à* between two nouns, denotes the *Manner* or *Form* of the thing signified by the first noun : as likewise the *Use* which it is designed for ; and the second has no article : as *un chandelier à bras*, a branch'd candlestick, *un habit à boutons d'or*, a suit of clothes with gold buttons, *une salle à manger*, a dining-room, *une arme à feu*, a fire arm. 2

*à*, *à la*, *aux*, denote the *Matter*, *Instruments*, and *Tools* used in working, as likewise the things which one applies one's self to, and the *Games* one plays at : as

*Travailler à l'aiguille*, *s'appliquer à l'étude*,

To work with the needle, to apply one's self to study.

*Jouer aux Cartes*, *au Piquet*, *à la Bête*, *au Volant*, *à la Paume*,  
To play at Cards, at Piquet, at Loo, at Shittle-cock, at Tennis.

### N O T E S.

1. On the other hand the *French* use the particle *ne* only in some particular cases, when the analogy of speech requires a negative in all languages, and wherein therefore it seems that they should not leave out *pas*.

1st. With these five verbs used negatively : *ôser*, to dare, *cesser*, to cease, *pouvoir*, to be able, *savoir*, to know, and *prendre garde*, to take care : as *Il n'ôse me contredire*, he dares not contradict me. *Il ne peut*, or *sauroit marcher*, he cannot walk.

2dly. After the Impersonal *il y a*, followed by a compound of the present : as *Il y a dix ans que je ne l'ai vu*, I have not seen him these ten years.

3dly. When the verb meets with the particle *de* denoting a space of time : as *Je ne lui parlerai de ma vie*, I won't speak to him as long as I live.

4thly. When a question is asked with *que*, signifying *pourquoi* : as *Que ne faites-vous cela*, Why don't you do that ?

5thly. With the adverb *plus*, used absolutely ; as *Je ne veux plus le voir*, I will see him no more.

6thly. After *si* and *que*, signifying *unless*, or *but* ; as *Je ne saurois boire, si je ne mange*, I cannot drink, if I don't eat.

2. Note that this relation is expressed in *English* by two nouns, making a compound word, the first of which signifies the *Manner*, *Form*, and *Use*, denoted by the *French* preposition,

à between two nouns of number signifies *between*, and sometimes *about* : as [and fifty.

*Un homme de quarante à cinquante ans*, a man between forty

*Il y a quatre à cinq lieues*, 'tis about four or five leagues distant.

2°. *de*, between two nouns, denotes the *Quality* of the person expressed by the first noun : as *un homme d'honneur*, a man of honour ; or the *Matter* which the thing of the first noun is made of : as *une statue de marbre*, a statue of marble, *un pont de bois, ou de pierre*, a wood, or stone bridge. <sup>1</sup>

*de, du, des*, before nouns of time, signifies the *Duration* of the denoted time, and is englighed by several prepositions denoting relations of time, as *during, for, by, &c.* as *Il partit de nuit, de jour, du matin*, he set out by night, by day, early. *Il étudie des jours entiers*, he studies whole days.

*de*, before many nouns of time, sometimes separated by *en*, sometimes not, denotes the irregular interval of the time after which something begins again : as *Je vais le voir de deux jours l'un, (or) de deux jours en deux jours*, I go to see him every other day.

And before nouns of place, and adverbs repeated with *en* between, *de* denotes the passing from one place, or condition, to another : as

*Courir de rue en rue, de mieux en mieux, de pis en pis*, To run from street to street. better and better. worse and worse.

*de, du, des*, are used before the name of the thing which one makes use of, or the *Instrument* one plays upon : as *se servir d'un baton*, to use a stick,

*Jouer des instrumens, du violon de la flute, &c.* To play upon the instruments. upon the fiddle. upon the flute, &c.

3°. *avant*, and *devant*, before : — *avant* shews a relation of time, of which it denotes *Priority*, as also of *Order*, or *Rank*, and is always opposite to *après*, after : as *Avant la création du monde*, before the creation of the world, *Parler avant son tour*, to speak before one's turn, *Il arriva avant moi*, he arrived before me.

---

### N O T E S.

<sup>1</sup> Which two nouns so joined with *de* or *à*, are commonly englighed by two nouns likewise, but without a preposition, or rather by a compound word, whose first noun (whether noun or adnoun) expresses the *Matter* and *Quality*, *Form*, and *Use* of the other : as *A stone-bridge, un pont de pierre, a dancing-master, un maître à danser.*

devant, shews a relation of *place*, and denotes to *local station*, or situation of persons and things, as also the *Rank*: but is always opposite to *derrière*, behind: as *Il y a des arbres devant la maison*, there are trees before his house, *marcher devant moi*, walk before me. 1

4<sup>o</sup>. *dans* and *en* (in, into, within, &c.) denote a relation both of *Time* and *Place*.—*dans* is used, 1<sup>st</sup>. before nouns denoting the place wherein something is kept: as *Cela est dans mon cabinet*, that is in my closet.

2dly. Before nouns, especially the masculine, having before them an article without elision: as *dans le carrosse*, in the church.

3dly. *en* is used only with nouns beginning with a vowel, or *b* not aspirated, having the article with elision, or taking no article at all: as *en chemin*, in, or by the way, *aller en l'autre monde*, to go in the other world.

4thly. *dans* is used, and never *en*, before proper names of Cities and Authors: as *Il est dans Londres*, he is in London; *Nous lisons dans Cicéron*, we read in Tully.

5thly. *en* is used to denote the several ways of living and dealing, with respect to *conduct*, *behaviour*, and *manners*; which are denoted in *English* by *like*, *as*, or by an *adverb*: as *Il vit en Roi*, he lives like a King. 2

6thly. *en* before a noun of time, denotes the space of time that slides away in doing something; and *dans*, the space of time after which something is to be done: as *Le Roi va à Hanover en trois jours*, the King goes to Hanover in three days, that is, he is no longer than three days in going.

*Le Roi va à Hanover dans trois jours*, the King will go to Hanover three days hence, that is, after three days are gone, he will set out.

7thly. *dans* and *en* must be repeated before each noun governed: as

*Il étoit en robe de chambre, en bonnet de nuit, & en pantoufles*, He was in a morning-gown, night-cap and slippers.

#### NOTE S.

1 *auparavant* (before) is always an adverb, and therefore never used before nouns. Thus say *Il arriva auparavant*, he arrived before, but *il arriva avant moi*, he arrived before me, and never *il arriva auparavant moi*, nor *il arriva devant moi*.

2 *en* is used to denote the passage from one place to another: as likewise the change of condition, or state, both of persons and things: as *courir de rue en rue*, to run from street to street.

On ne voit que des brochures dans sa salle, dans sa chambre, & dans son cabinet, One sees nothing but pamphlets in his parlour, room and study.

5°. *chez*, denotes, and is englighed by, *some body's house* preceded by *at*, or *to* : as *Je vais chez Monsieur A*, I am going to Mr. A's. *Il est chez moi, chez nous, &c.* he is *at home, at or to our house*.

6°. *contre*, (against, contrary to) is englighed by *with* or *at* after verbs signifying *being angry, incensed, irritated, provoked, and exasperated* : as *Il est en colère contre eux*, he is angry *with them*.

7°. *depuis*, denotes both *time* and *place*, and *enumeration of things*, and is commonly followed in the sentence by the preposition *jusqu'à* (to) ; then *depuis* denotes the term from whence, and *jusqu'à* that of hitherto : as *Depuis le commencement jusqu'à la fin*, *From the beginning to the end*. 1

8°. *par* construed with nouns, without an article, denotes most times *distribution of people, time and place*, commonly expressed in *English* by *a* or *each*, or *every* before a noun, but without a preposition (at least expressed) for it is likely that *for* is understood : as *tant par tête*, so much *a head*. *Il donne douze sous par lieue, ou trois sous par mile*, he gives twelve pence *a league, or three pence every mile*. 2

9°. *sans*, without, governs the infinitive, which is rendered into *English* with the participle, as *parler sans savoir*, to speak without knowing.

10°. *sur*, denoting *place and matter* is *upon*, denoting *time* it is *about, towards, by* : as *sur la table*, upon the table, *Je partirai sur les trois heures*, I shall set out *about, or by* three, *sur le soir*, towards the evening.

#### N O T E S.

1. Observe the difference between *depuis* and *jusqu'à*, *de* and *à*, and *de* and *en*, all which are englighed by *from* and *to*.

*de* and *à*, before nouns of places denote simply the *distance between two places* : as *On conte vingt milles de Windsor à Londres*, They reckon twenty miles *from* Windsor *to* London.

*depuis* and *jusqu'à*, denote besides the distance, its nature, its being great or little, as *Il marcha depuis Windsor jusqu'à Londres*, He walked *from Windsor to London*.

*de* and *en*, with the same noun repeated, denote *succession of place* : as *Il va de cabaret en cabaret*, He goes *from alehouse to alehouse*.

2. *par* is also used before an infinitive, but only after verbs that signify *beginning and ending* : which is rendered into *English* by *with* or *by* with a participle : as *Il commença par se plaindre, & finit par demander de l'argent*, he began *by* complaining, and concluded *with* asking money.

11°. Prepositions always come before the noun which they govern, never after, as they do sometimes in English: as *Avec qui* or *à qui* *voulez-vous que je parle*, who will you have me speak with, or to? Except these three *après*, *durant*, *près*: as *quelque temps après*, some time after; *sa vie durant*, during, or for his life; *à son humeur près*, save his humour.

12°. These propositions *de*, *contre*, *sur*, *pour*, *sous*, *sans*, which are seldom, if ever, repeated in English, must always be repeated in French before each noun governed: as

*beaucoup d'amour pour le plaisir*, & *de baine pour le travail*, much love for pleasure, and aversion for work.

*Je suis sans amis*, *sans protection*, *sans secours*, & *je meurs de faim*, I am friendless, without protection, without help, and I starve. 1

### § III. Of the Construction of Conjunctions.

THE French use the conjunction *que* in the second part of a compound sentence, instead of repeating the following conjunctions, expressed in the first.

<i>si</i> ,	<i>if.</i>	<i>pourquoi</i> ,	<i>why.</i>	<i>parce que</i> ,	<i>because.</i>	
<i>quand</i> ,	<i>{ when.</i>	<i>comme</i> ,		<i>as.</i>	<i>quoique</i> ,	<i>although.</i>
<i>lorsque</i> ,	<i>{</i>	<i>pout-être</i> ,	<i>perhaps.</i>	<i>afin que</i> ,	<i>that;</i>	<i>and</i>

### N O T E S.

1 These others must be also repeated, when the following noun, or nouns, are not synonymous, or pretty near of the same signification, *à par*, *pour*, *avec*: as

*Il est venu à bout de ses déjeins par les ruses & par les armes de mes ennemis*, He has compassed his ends by the devices and arms of my enemies.

*Devices* and *arms* not signifying the same thing, *par* is repeated: but if there was *par l'affistance & les armes*, as these two words signify pretty near the same, *par* should not be repeated.

*Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à aimer ou à bâir leurs semblables que, &c.* Nothing induces men so much to command and imitate their equals than, &c.

*To command* and *imitate* are not contraries indeed, but they are different, therefore *à* is repeated.

*Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à aimer & estimer leurs semblables que, &c.* Nothing induces men so much to love and esteem their equals, than, &c.

*To love* and *esteem* are near the same signification, therefore *à* is not repeated.

*On les envoya pour avitailler les vaisseaux, & pour fonder le port*, They were sent to victual their ships, and found the haven.

*To victual* and *found* are very different, therefore *pour* is repeated.

*On les envoya au port pour radoubier les vaisseaux, & en construire de nouveaux.* They were sent to the harbour to refit the ships, and build new ones.

*To refit* and *build* are pretty near alike, therefore *pour* is not repeated.

others

others composed of *que*. Which particle always governs the Subjunctive, when it stands for *si*, *quoique*, and *afinque*; and therefore causes the verb, governed in the indicative in the first part of the sentence, to be changed into the subjunctive in the second part: but the verb continues in the same mood, when *que* stands for *quand*, *lorsque*, *comme*, &c. as

*Si vous m'aimez, & que vous vouliez me le persuader; for si vous vouliez me le persuader,* If you love me, and want to persuade me of it.

*Afin que vous en soyez sur, & que vous ne croyiez pas qu'on vous trompe,* That you may be sure of it, and don't think that one cheats you.

*La raison pourquoi il ne pouvoit venir alors, & que les autres ne se soucioient guerres de l'attendre, &c.* The reason why he did not come at that time, and the others did not care to wait for him.

*Peut-être l'aime-t-il, mais qu'il ne veut pas l'avouer, de peur, &c.* Perhaps he loves her, but is unwilling to own it, lest, &c.

*afin* may be attended in the same sentence, both by *que* and *de* governing each its respective mood, viz. *que* the subjunctive, and *de* the infinitive: as

*Afin de vous convaincre, & que vous n'en doutiez plus,*  
In order to convince you, and that you doubt no more of it.

## N O T E S.

<sup>1</sup> *When*, is both *lorsque* and *quand*, indifferently used for one another, except that *quand* denotes time in a more determinate manner: as *Ne manquez pas de venir, quand je vous appellerai,* Be sure to come, when I shall call for you: and when a question is asked, we always do it with *quand*, and never *lorsque*: as *Quand viendrez-vous,* When will you come?

*quand* being construed with the conditional, has the signification of *tbo'* or *alibough*, and *même*, or *bien même*, is sometimes added to *quand*, to give more weight to what one says: as *Quand il y consentiroit, or Quand même, Quand bien même il y consentiroit, cela ne pourroit pas se faire,* although he would consent to it, that could not be done.

Sometimes also *tbo'* may be left out in French (the French preposition *quand* or *quand même* may be suppressed in the sentence) and the pronoun expressing the subject of the verb, comes after the verb, which is made by the subjunctive: as *Fût-elle riche à millions, je n'en voudrois point, Tbo' she was worth several millions, I would not have her.*

*si*, is never construed with the conditional, as in English. Therefore that tense with *if* is made by the imperfect in French: as *If he should come, s'il venoit.*

*si* after *et*, signifies *yet*, or *alibough*: as *Il travaille toujours, & si il meure de faim, he is always at work, and yet is starving.*

*D'où vient que* (a conjunction interrogative) requires immediately after it the pronoun, or noun, that expresses the subject of the verb of the question : whereas with the other conjunctions interrogative, it comes after the verb : as *D'où vient que vous ne voulez pas faire cela ; or Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas faire cela*, Why won't you do that ?

*donc, c'est pourquoi* (therefore, then) *c'est pourquoi* always begins the sentence, and *donc* never does, but always comes the 2d. or 3d. word : except however when the case is to draw a consequence of premises : as

*C'est pourquoi vous m'obligerez de faire cela, or*

*Vous m'obligerez donc de faire cela*, Therefore you'll oblige me to do that.

*Il rougit, donc il est coupable*, he blushes, therefore he is guilty.

These conjunctions *either* and *or*, used in the same sentence before nouns and verbs, are rendered into French, *either* by *soit*, before the first noun, or verb, and *or* by *ou*, before the other, or others ; or by *soit* before each noun, or verb ; which last way is more emphatical : as *Either* through gratitude, or clemency, or policy, he pardoned him, *Soit par reconnaissance, ou par clémence, ou par politique, il lui pardonna*, or *Soit par reconnaissance, soit par clémence, soit par politique, il lui pardonna*.

When the same conjunctions disjunctive serve to distinguish two things, or two parts of a sentence, they are also rendered into French by *soit* repeated, or by *ou*, likewise repeated ; or by *soit* before the first noun, and *ou* before the second : as *An exercise either of the body, or the mind, un exercice soit du corps soit de l'esprit, (or) un exercice soit du corps ou de l'esprit*. *Either* he is a wise man, *or* a fool, *Ou il est sage, ou il est fou*.

These conjunctions *whether* and *or*, are rendered into French, *either* by *soit que* repeated, or by *soit que* before the first part of the sentence, and *ou que* before the other : as *Whether you have done that or no, Soit que vous ayez fait cela, soit que vous ne l'ayez pas fait*, or *Soit que vous ayez fait cela, ou que vous ne l'ayez pas fait*, or only, *Soit que vous ayez fait cela ou non*.

*or else* is made in French by *ou* or *ou bien*, or *sinon* : as *The case is so, or else I should have been deceiv'd, La chose est ainsi, ou (ou bien, sinon) l'en m'aurait trompé*.

F I N I S.



Books publish'd by Mr. CHAMBAUD:

I.  
A  
G R A M M A R  
O F T H E  
F R E N C H T O N G U E;  
With a Prefatory Discourse.

Containing an ESSAY on the proper METHOD for Teaching  
and Learning that Language. Pr. 3*s.*

II.  
E X E R C I S E S  
T O T H E

Rules of Construction of FRENCH SPEECH,  
Consisting of PASSAGES extracted out of the best French  
Authors, with a Reference to the Grammar Rules, to be  
turned back into French. Pr. 2*s.*

III.  
T H E M E S Fran<sup>ç</sup>ois & Anglois,  
O R  
French and English Exercises. Pr. 3*s.*

IV.  
T H E  
T R E A S U R E  
O F T H E  
F R E N C H a n d E N G L I S H Languages,

PART I. Containing,

- I. A VOCABULARY French and English.
- II. Familiar FORMS of SPEECH upon the most common and  
useful Subjects. Pr. 2*s.*

V.

Books publish'd by Mr. CHAMBAUD.

V.

## DIALOGUES

French and English,

Upon the most entertaining and humorous Subjects, extracted out of the Comedies of MOLIERE, and containing the Idiom of the Conversation of Courtiers, Citizens, Merchants, Tradesmen, and almost all States and Professions in life.

(Or the Second Part of the TREASURE.)

Pr. 15.

VI.

THE

## IDIOMS

OF THE

FRENCH and ENGLISH Languages.

(Or the Third Part of the TREASURE.)

Pr. 25.

The Whole making a complete SYSTEM of the French Language.

And being equally necessary to the French, and other Foreigners understanding French, to learn English: and the best, if not the only Help extant for them to attain to the Knowledge of it.

VII.

## FABLES CHOISIES

à l'usage des Enfans, & autres personnes, qui commencent à apprendre la Langue Françoise.

Avec un INDEX alphabétique de tous les mots contenus dans le livre, de leur signification propre en Anglois, & de leur dérivation Grammaticale.

Pr. 15. 6 d.

---

*In the Press, and speedily will be published,*

**A** N Historical Compendium of the HOLY BIBLE, from the Beginning of the World to the Establishment of Christianity: By way of Question and Answer, in French and English. Price bound 3*s.*